# A First Course in Computer Programming Skeletal Notes & Laboratory Manual (Version 2.0-S25)

Authors: CG, DS

Lecture Instructor: EW

```
210 - 213
208●211 205●214
     206 - 209 203 - 215
198•207 201•204 189•216
     196 € 199 190 € 202 187 € 217
194 • 197 191 • 200 185 • 188 182 • 218
     192 ● 195 183 ● 186 180 ● 219
166 € 193
                    175 • 184 178 • 181 139 • 220
     164•167 173•176 140•179 137•221
162 • 165 159 • 168 171 • 174 141 • 177 135 • 138 132 • 222

    160 • 163
    157 • 169
    142 • 172
    133 • 136
    130 • 223

    152 • 161
    155 • 158
    143 • 170
    125 • 134
    128 • 131
    116 • 224

    150 • 153
    144 • 156
    123 • 126
    117 • 129
    114

    148 • 151
    145 • 154
    121 • 124
    118 • 127
    112 • 115

                                            123 • 126 117 • 129 114 • 225
                                       121 • 124 118 • 127 112 • 115 109 • 226
                                               119●122
     146 - 149
                                                                    110 • 113 107 • 227
                                         93 ● 120
 66●147
                                                             102●111 105●108 228●
                                               91●94
                                                                100●103 106●229
      64●67
                                        89•92 86•95 98•101 104•230
 62●65 59●68
      60●63 57●69
                                         87●90 84●96 99●231
 52 • 61 55 • 58 43 • 70 79 • 88 82 • 85 97 50 • 53 44 • 56 41 • 71 77 • 80 83 • 233
                                         79●88 82●85 97●232
 48•51 45•54 39•42 36•72 75•78 81•234
                   37●40 34●73 76●235
 20●47
                    29•38 32•35 74•236
      18 • 21
                          27●30
                                    33 € 237
 16●19 13●22 25●28 31●238
      14-17 11-23 26-239
  6●15 9●12 24●240
       4●7 10●241
  2●5 8●242
       3 ●243
  1 = 244
```

# Contents

Entrance	1
1 Module 1: Algorithms and Algorithmic Thinking	7
2 Module 2: Computational Microworlds	11
3 Module 3: More NPW Problem-Solving	23
4 Module 4: Data, Variables, Types, and Expressions	31
5 Module 5: Superficial Signatures	41
6 Module 6: Shapes World Problem Solving	45
7 Module 7: Control Flow	55
8 Module 8: Methods, Functions, and Commands	67
9 Module 9: String Interlude	73
10 Module 10: Arrays	79
11 Module 11: The for Statement	83
12 Module 12: ArrayList Objects	85
13 Module 13: Modeling Objects with Classes	93
14 Module 14: Algorithms	101
15 Lab 1: Hello World! Hello You!	103
16 Lab 2: Hello Painter! Hello Composer!	107
17 Lab 3: Establishing a CS1 Work Site	117
18 Lab 4: Expressions and Shapes World Problem Solving	127
19 Lab 5: An Interpreter Featuring Loop Forever and Selection	133
20 Lab 6: Functions and Commands	139
21 Lab 7: String Thing	145
22 Lab 8: Array Play	153
23 Lab 9b: List Processing with Streams	161
24 Lab 10: Establishing and Using Classes	171
25 Lab 11: Modeling Objects with Classes	179
26 Lab 13: Chromesthesia	185
27 Lab 14: Fun with Fractals	195
Exit	229

28 Appendix 1: Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW)	231
29 Appendix 2: Modular Melody World (MMW)	239
30 Appendix 3: Graphical Visualizations of the MMW Melodies	245
31 Appendix 4: The Stream-Processing Microworld	<b>251</b>
Resources and References	257
Color Compendium	259

#### **Entrance**

#### Marcel Proust on WISDOM

We do not receive wisdom, we must discover it for ourselves, after a journey through the wilderness which no one else can make for us, which no one can spare us, for our wisdom is the point of view from which we come at last to regard the world.

#### Marvin Minsky on MICROWORLDS

In doing this (working in the world of children's blocks), we'll try to imitate how Galileo and Newton learned so much by studying the simplest kinds of pendulums and weights, mirrors and prisms. Our study of how to build with blocks will be like focusing a microscope on the simplest objects we can find, to open up a great and unexpected universe. It is the same reason why so many biologists today devote more attention to tiny germs and viruses than to magnificent lions and tigers. For me and a whole generation of students, the world of work with children's blocks has been the prism and the pendulum for studying intelligence. In science, one can learn the most by studying what seems the least.

#### Overview

The text you are currently reading represents a first course in computer programming that features the Java programming language. More precisely, it substantially represents the laboratory component of the course, while only nominally representing the presentational component of the course, and merely alluding to the programming component of the course. What makes this course somewhat distinctive is that the approach is grounded in a number of cognitively oriented thematic threads, namely educational microworlds, distributed cognition, and elements of the learning sciences.

#### Orientation of the Lab Text

One of Seymour Papert's many catchy observations is that in order to think about thinking you have to think about thinking about something. The same basic idea applies to the process of learning to program. You need to write programs about something, in the context of some domain, so that you can think about your programming and reflect deeply upon the wide range of phenomena surrounding the programming of computers. In this text a number of domains that are closely associated with creative acts will serve as computational contexts for programming activities and reflections. One of the domains is music. Another of the domains is nonrepresentational art. A third domain involves objects of chance. Modest computational learning environments associated with each of these domains have been crafted in support of this course. A computational learning environment is simply a collection of computational objects that are thematically related, and which collectively afford opportunities to computationally explore domain specific ideas in particularly productive ways. By grounding your study of computer programming in these domains, particularly music and nonrepresentational art, you will be more likely to wind up viewing computer science as a creative activity than you would if your learning were tied to the fields more traditionally associated with first courses in computer programming, the STEM fields of science, technology, engineering, and math. There is a move afoot to add an A to STEM. The A in STEAM is for the arts! There is nothing new about the notion

that the arts can fuel the fire of innovation in science, technology, engineering, and math. The MIT Media lab was founded on this premise. A number of colleges and universities embrace this idea (MIT, NJIT, and Drexel are among the leaders in doing so), and various projects are dedicated to the proposition (for example, EarSketch). Yet there hardly appears to be a tidal wave of enthusiasm for flavoring STEM curricula, or even first computer science courses, with the arts. The course of study determined by this text is clearly sympathetic to those who are championing STEAM in educational circles.

#### Structure of the Lab Text

The course for which this text was written is something of an inversion to the norm, in that its cornerstones are experiences in the laboratory rather than explanations in the lecture. Both are essential, but in a significant sense the laboratory experiences are intended to drive the course. What you do with this laboratory manual will determine, to a large extent, the degree to which you actually realize a meaningful first course in computer science. If you merely read it, you won't get much out of the course. If you fully engage in the laboratories, which requires faithfully attending lectures and studiously sorting out the material presented during the lectures, in order to position yourself to be successful with the labs, you will probably learn something substantial about the nature of computer programming. If, in addition, you tackle each programming assignment like you mean it, and craft a program/demo archival work site to be proud of, you could very well find that you will have taken a first step on the road to becoming a computer scientist!

This text is structured as a sequence of *skeletal outlines of presentation notes* intended to be completed during the class lectures, followed by a sequence of *laboratories*, all preceded by an *entrance* and followed by an *exit*. The laboratory parts, the essential parts of this text, are intended to be held in hand. This will facilitate your engagement in the laboratory activities. The incomplete class presentation notes are meant to remind you that you really will be missing out on essential material should you miss a lecture. The classroom *experience* of declarative lectures laced with procedural demonstrations, framed by all of the cognitive phenomena surrounding these knowledge oriented activities, is simply not something that you can make up.

The bipartite nature of this text, the inclusion of *labs* and the referencing of *presentations*, is represented explicitly in the table of contents. The thematic threads that permeate this text (and the course), on the other hand, find expression in a much more implicit manner. The next three sections of this *Entrance* are presented in an effort to prepare you to appreciate these thematic threads as you work your way through the course, especially when you are doing the labs and the programming challenges.

#### Microworlds

A microworld is a limited collection of objects in a limited environment that can be manipulated in a limited number of ways. Microworlds, being rather small in scope, can fairly easily be tailored to suit particular needs. Microworlds that are easy to understand without much explicit instruction, yet which are rich enough to be interesting, can be effective educational tools. In this text, the term microworld will mean computational educational microworld, which simply means that the microworlds considered have been designed with learning in mind and will manifest as virtual worlds. For most practical purposes, the term microworld can be used synonymously with the phrase computational learning environment. Interestingly, it is considered sport, among some (skeptics of AI, in particular), to criticise microworlds because the don't scale up. Yet the critiques generally fail to acknowledge, much less appreciate, the fact that microworlds are not so much intended to scale up as they are intended to help you, and your ideas, scale up!

Two microworlds will take center stage in this course, one featuring simple geometric shapes, and the other featuring basic musical notes. The former is called the Nonrepresentational Painting World, or NPW. The latter is called the Modular Melody World, or MMW. A third microworld that features coins and dice, called the Chance World, will make occasional appearances throughout the course.

### Distributed Cognition

According to Roy Pea (1997), **distributed cognition** "is the conception of cognition as something accomplished through collaborative interactions involving people and artifacts, as opposed to something possessed by individuals in isolation." Most definitions of the concept are more or less consistent with this one. Some perspective, and some elaboration, will help to make clear how this notion plays a role in computer science, and how it will be featured in the course for which this text was written.

Cognitive science is closely associated with the premise that cognition can best be understood in terms of representations and transformations of those representations. This is the **computational/representational assumption** that serves to provide a substantial element of cohesion to the field. Cognitive science is also closely associated with the idea that the mind can best be studied by approaching it from a diversity of disciplinary perspectives, and then endeavoring to integrate the findings that accrue. This is the **interdisciplinary assumption** which adds breadth to the field. These two foundational assumptions can be viewed as defining characteristics of **traditional cognitive science**. Almost from the start, a number of individuals within the contributing disciplines to cognitive science have been highly critical of the computational/representational assumption, suggesting that is is much too limiting (Dreyfus, 1979; Searle, 1980; Winograd & Flores, 1987).

In words that I more or less lifted from Salomon (1997), but then heavily edited: «The proponents of distributed cognition don't dispute the computational/representational assumption, per se. Rather, they take issue with the location that traditional cognitive scientists tend to ascribe to the representations and transformations that are said to form the basis of cognition. In contrast to the theoretical stance associated with traditional cognitive science, that cognition is in the head, proponents of distributed cognition adopt the theoretical view that cognition takes place within a system that includes humans and tools. In the traditional cognitive science framework, cognition is considered to be a state of being that tends to be described in terms of a rich mix of mental constructs. In the distributed cognition framework, cognition is viewed as an emergent property of interaction among components of the system. In other words, distributed cognition adopts a perspective for investigating cognitive phenomena according to which cognition is equated with representation based interactions among the people and the artifacts that make up a system.»

The ideas associated with distributed cognition were originally proposed by Edwin Hutchins (1995). Hutchins, a cognitive anthropologist, was a keen observer of navigation. He observed people responsible for navigating both airplanes and ships. He was struck by how information was distributed among people and artifacts, and how no single person was in a position to navigate the vehicle. One of Hutchins' key insights is that the very nature of a problem is changed when it is considered through the lens of distributed cognition. Donald Norman, a colleague of Hutchins, adroitly made his own contributions to the theory of distributed cognition, expertly discussed the framework in popular texts, and succeeded in pointing the way towards reconceiving the foundational elements of Human-Computer Interaction (HCI) in terms of distributed cognition. Among Norman's most significant theoretical contributions was his articulation of the nature and role of cognitive artifacts. A cognitive artifact is essentially a man-made tool that is designed to enhance cognition. "The power of a cognitive artifact comes from its function as a representational device" wrote Norman (1991). He then went on to define cognitive artifact in representational terms as "an artificial device designed to maintain, display, or operate upon information in order to serve a representational function."

A to do list is a cognitive artifact. Such a list effectively enhances your memory. From another perspective, however, the list merely changes the nature of what you do from referencing your memory to maintaining and checking a list. A GPS is a cognitive artifact. It effectively enhances your ability to get from here to there. On the other hand, neither your knowledge of navigation nor your sense of direction are improved by the GPS system. Clearly it changes the nature of your task, not only the rational aspect of the task which amounts to searching for a desired route through a landscape of sometimes hard to find landmarks, but also the emotional aspect of the task which tends to be transformed from somewhat stressful ordeal to rather relaxed journey! LaTeX is a cognitive artifact that I used for generating this text. Merely the fact that the table of contents references pages correctly is an indicator that I can do better work with LaTeX than without it.

How is any of this relevant to the processes of learning to program computers? You will be using a range of cognitive artifacts in support of your programming activities. IntelliJ, the *integrated development environment (IDE)* that is featured in this course is an excellent example of a cognitive artifact, one that powerfully reflects Norman's representational definition of the concept. It will help you to be a much more productive Java programmer than you would otherwise be. The microworlds (NPW and MMW) are domain specific cognitive artifacts that will help you to do graphics programming and sonic programming. Additionally, you will be using certain information processing tools that will *indirectly* support your programming activities by enhancing your skills with respect to learning. These information processing tools – search tools, site development tools, social media tools – are also cognitive artifacts.

Having said all of this about distributed cognition, it is important to emphasize, as Gavriel Salomon (1997) does in "No distribution without individuals' cognition: a dynamic interactional view," that it is vital to value both individual cognition and distributed cognition. To effectively engage in computer programming, you want to (1) cultivate a mix of well developed mental models, and (2) develop an ability to become one with powerful tools and systems. Furthermore, it is worth noting that while some interactions with cognitive artifacts may fail to change the way we think, by merely changing the nature of the problem at hand, as Hutchins so insightfully observed, other interactions with cognitive artifacts may significantly change the way we think. In fact, computer programming languages and computational microworlds are cognitive artifacts of this second kind, the kind that leave some sort of cognitive residue behind in the wake of intellectual partnership.

#### The Learning Sciences

One body of knowledge that is increasingly finding traction among educators, especially those in higher education, goes by the name of the learning sciences. The term learning sciences refers to a system of principles that pertain to learning, along with investigations into the validity and utility of the principles, and explorations of interactions among the principles. There is no one universally agreed upon set of principles, but here is a list of those learning science principles that figured most prominently in the conception and construction of this text:

- Constructionist Principle An extension of Piaget's constructivism the theory that learning involves the building of knowledge structures within the individual mind which adds (1) the idea that "this happens especially felicitously in a context in which the learner is consciously engaged in constructing a public entity" (Papert, 1980), and (2) a "more distributed view of instruction, one where learning and teaching are constructed in interactions between the teacher and students as they are engaging in design and discussion of learning artifacts" (Kafai, 2006).
- Deep Learning Principle Education is best accomplished by privileging engagement over explanation, uncoverage over coverage, questioning over answering, reflection over reaction, representation over information, and process over product.
- Project-Based Learning Principle Deep learning accrues as a side-effect of engagement in an incremental, holistic process of artifact creation in response to the consideration of a substantial problem of interest to the learner.
- Learner-Centered Design Principle Favor bridging the "gulf of expertise" over the "gulf of execution" and the "gulf of evaluation". That is, place emphasis on scaffolding which affords opportunities to enhance understanding by bridging the conceptual distance between a novice and an expert in the domain of interest, rather than on tools or methodologies that merely ease the performance of tasks (Quintana, Shin, Norris, & Soloway, 2006).
- Imagery Principle Educators need to search for ways in which the power of imagery (e.g., effortless structural interpretation) can be used to support learning, creativity, and reasoning (Schwartz & Heiser, 2006).
- Inscription Principle Students learn by doing and by thinking about what they have done. Creating external representations of one's thoughts in some sort of inscription system for reflecting upon one's thinking and sharing one's thoughts with others is of central significance to deep learning (Pea, 1993).
- Distributed Cognition Principle Cognition is something accomplished through collaborative interactions involving people and artifacts rather than something possessed by individuals in isolation (Hutchins, 1995).

You will find unconcealed traces of these principles lurking throughout the course that this text supports, throughout its labs and its presentations and its programming challenges. Where do they come from? They derive from the work of some of the great thinkers about learning and education, including L. S. Vygotsky, Maria Montesori, John Dewey, Jean Piaget, and Seymour Papert. The list that I compiled is just one possible organization of a selection of lasting ideas about learning into a system of principles. The names that I determined to give the principles are merely intended to make them a bit more sticky in the mind.

### Tips on Learning to Learn

The aforementioned principles informed my crafting of this course, the *labs*, the *presentations*, and the *programming* challenges. That is, they informed my efforts at teaching the material, by which I mean, to riff on Einstein, setting up conditions in which my students might learn. On the other side of the teaching/learning equation, here are just a few ideas that you might like to bear in mind as you work through this text, ideas about *learning* and *thinking* that may resonate with you:

- The "3 Rs" of Learning Guy Claxton (2000) references three potential habits of mind that he believes are the mark of a good learner. The Rs stand for resourcefulnes, resilience, and reflection. Resourcefulness is the ability to deal with challenging problems or situations in inventive ways. Resilience is the ability to persist in pursuit of a goal in spite of uncertainty, confusion, obfuscation, or other difficulties. Reflection is the act of looking at a thought from a strategic point of view with an eye towards confirmation, refutation, or reformulation. (For Dewey (1933), reflective thinking has connotations of being grounded in experience, of evaluating the quality of the thought, and of vigilantly reshaping thoughts in potentially productive ways.)
- Mindfulness One potential habit of mind that has been getting quite a bit of press lately is mindfulness, as championed by Ellen Langer. A mindful approach to thinking, she suggests, involves three things: a search for new ways to classify knowledge, a disposition to appropriate new information, and an appreciation of multiple perspectives (Langer, 1998, p. 4). The proponents of mindfulness believe that approaching cognitive activities mindfully is a key to empowering learning.
- Metacognition The term metacognition refers to thinking about thinking. In metaphorically eloquent words that are a good fit for a text on learning to program, M. Martinez (2010, p. 143) asks: "How is it possible to establish higher-order thinking as a habit to build metacognition into our mental software as a background application that runs continuously?" If you are serious about learning, you will do your very best to find an answer that works for you!
- Mindset Carol Dweck (2007), based on decades of research, contrasts the **fixed mindset** with the **growth mindset**. By distancing yourself from the former, which tends to stifle your ability to learn by incorporating the notion that having to work hard simply betrays intellectual inadequacies, and cultivating the latter, which champions the belief that hard work is a catalyst for meaningful growth, you are more likely to become the person, thinker, programmer that you would really like to be. (Dweck makes a compelling case for the growth mindset in some of her 10 minute Youtube videos.)

#### How to Use this Text

This laboratory manual will help to guide you through the acquisition of some basic knowledge of computer programming in Java using the IntelliJ integrated development environment. The labs are an *integral part* of the course. Some of them introduce new material that will be elaborated during classroom presentations. Some of them serve to clarify ideas presented during the classroom presentations. Some of them constitute the start of a programming assignment.

⇒ The labs are, with the exception of just a few rather short labs, designed to be started during your formal laborartory period, and then completed on your own.

Having the hard copy text of a lab with you will substantially enhance your laborartory experience, compared with trying to read it from on line. So please be sure to bring the lab manual with you to each laboratory class. You

should be answering the occasional questions posed right in the manual. You should be making notes in the manual about questions that arise in your mind as you work through the manual. You should be keeping your place in the sequences and subsequences of tasks that define the laboratory activities by making marks in appropriate ways on the pages of the manual. In short, you should be making your lab manual "your own"!

Not only do the labs tend to extend beyond the temporal scope of a lab period, but they extend beyond the temporal scope of the semester. By saying this I am referring to the fact that there is at least one more lab in the manual than will fit comfortably into the semester. Maybe two. Maybe three. This is by design. No worries. Any "extra" labs will be featured prominently in classroom discussions. Moreover, they will serve as the basis of my first answer to the question frequently asked by students at the end of the course: "What might I do in order to prepare for the subsequent CS2 course?"

### Technical Content Represented in this Text

Lest all of these preliminaries obscure the fact that this text really does support a CS1 course, the following partial list of technical terms and phrases that you will find in this text, presented in no particular order, is intended to serve as a reminder!

 $\begin{tabular}{l} $$ array & ArrayList & LinkedList & instance & class & object & binding & Java & Emacs & IntelliJ & unix & html & css & method & argument & parameter & constant & type & variable & int & double & boolean & String & if & while & for & map & filter & reduce & String.join & abstract class & assignment statement & Standard Input Stream & Standard Output Stream & wigit & fully parenthesized expression & circumscribing circle & inscribing circle & circumscribing square & inscribing square & evaluation & interpreter & recursion & parser & recognizer & dialog box & error handling & loop forever & break & multiway conditional & random number generator & command & function & stepwise refinement & abstraction & conditional execution & length & indexOf & substring & equals | quals | qu$ 



# 1 Module 1: Algorithms and Algorithmic Thinking

This is a **skeletal outline** of our first module, covering algorithms and algorithmic thinking along with some topics to get you started programming right away! It has been designed as place for you to write notes in a structured way. There is a large margin on the right side of the page for more free-form notes and thoughts you might have and you can always insert more paper if needed.

Algorithms
Below, write down any thoughts you have about the <b>introductory activity</b> , as it's going on. You might want to take notes on the general procedure and how it works.
Definition. An algorithm is a step by step procedure for solving a problem.
Write down some notes about the informal specification of the algorithm as presented in class.

#### Abstraction

We reduced the complexity of our explanation of selection sort by omitting some of the details.

This allowed us to focus our attention on the essential parts of the sorting algorithm.

**Definition.** Abstraction, in part, is "the act or process of leaving out of consideration one or more properties of a complex object so as to attend to others." (Kramer, 2007)

### Computer Science

There are many dimensions to computer science. One of them involves describing algorithms in formal languages which can be processed by machine — programming languages.

There are two aspects we need to concern ourselves with:

- formulating algorithms to solve problems, and
- expressing our solutions in the formal language.

It's important to learn to think like a computer scientist — you must be methodical!

#### Algorithmic Thinking

Definition.	Algorithmic	thinking	is a	way	of	getting	to	a	solution	through	the	clear
definition of	$the\ steps\ neede$	d-nothi	ing h	appen	s b	y magic	:.					

Below, design an algorithm for crossing the street.

### Technique: Problem Decomposition

**Problem decomposition** is the idea of "chunking" a problem into "big steps" that have to be achieved in order to solve the problem. Sometimes the order of the "big steps" matters, sometimes it doesn't. Often there are many ways to accomplish the "big steps". An *outline* lists the big steps / tasks and omits the details of how to accomplish those goals. In order words, an outline abstracts a problem into a series of subproblems and the solution to the original problem is a composition of the solutions to the subproblems.

Pology write an outline consisting of 2.5 stone for your street energing algorithm

below, write an odding	z, consisting of 5-5 steps, for your street-crossing algorithm.

#### Cognitive Artifacts

According to Donald Norman, a **cognitive artifact** is "an artificial device designed to maintain, display, or operate upon information in order to serve a representational function."

- In his thinking, Norman regularly emphasizes the fact that the power of a cognitive artifact derives from its function as a representational device.
- More abstractly, it can be useful to view a cognitive artifact simply as a manmade tool that is designed to enhance cognition.

#### IntelliJ IDEA

IntelliJ is a cognitive artifact. Specifically, it is an integrated development environment.

- An integrated development environment, or IDE, is a software system that helps you
  to build, maintain, and distribute programs.
- Among many other things, IntelliJ provides you with:
  - 1. text editing capabilities
  - 2. file organizing assistance
  - 3. an auxiliary memory for knowledge associated with programming languages and systems

**Definition.** Distributed cognition employs the idea of an extended mind — cognition is accomplished through collaboration between a collection of individuals and artifacts and the relations between them.

Hello World!
As we walk through the first part of Lab 1, writing the Hello World program, take some notes below.
Reflection
After the lecture We use algorithms all the time in daily life – recipes are a common example of a high-level algorithm. You also know algorithms for addition, subtraction and many other mathematical operations. You've also likely used algorithms, though less explicitly, for things like writing well formed essays, flossing your teeth, and even getting dressed in the morning. Choose an every day activity and write the algorithm you use for it!
We also use problem decomposition in our daily life, even for simple things like describing our routines. Afterall, when you discuss your morning you say things like "get dressed eat breakfast, go to class" but skip the details (such as, pack a pen in your bag and pur on clean underwear). Your steps are the "big steps" and the details of how to accomplish those steps have been omitted, so you share an <i>outline</i> of your morning routine. What are some other examples where you intuitively use problem decomposition?

# 2 Module 2: Computational Microworlds

**Definition.** A microworld is a limited collection of objects in a limited environment that can be manipulated in a limited number of ways.

- Microworlds, being rather small in scope, can fairly easily be tailored to suit particular needs.
- Microworlds are easy to understand without much explicit instruction yet rich enough to be interesting can be very useful in educational circles.

## Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW)

The Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW) features:

- Simple **shapes**, including circles and squares and rectangles
- Painters that can render shapes in various ways on a virtual canvas.

In order to engage with this microworld, you need to know:

- How to create and manipulate the shapes.
- How to create and manipulate the painters.

#### Shapes

You can create a shape merely by asking for one and specifying a defining property for the shape.

• [	Го	create	a (	circle	you	specify	its		
-----	----	--------	-----	--------	-----	---------	-----	--	--

- To create a **square** you specify its \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- To create a **rectangle** you specify its \_\_\_\_\_ and its \_\_\_\_\_.

There are also ways to generate shapes based on other shapes, as you will soon see.

Painters			

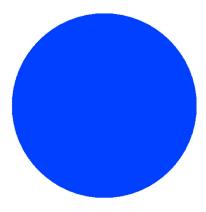
A painter has five primary properties: canvas title, two canvas dimensions,





#### The Blue Dot

Problem: In the context of NPW, paint a blue dot.



Solution: How might you paint a blue dot in the NPW? Write down the steps below!

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

Program: In the context of the NPW, write a Java program to paint a blue dot.

- We want to translate our conceptual solution to a **Java** program.
- The question is, how do we do it?

Write down some notes below about how we can translate our conceptual solution to a Java program.

Our Java translation of the conceptual solution is:
1.
2.
3.
4.
<ul> <li>The program is "floating is space"!</li> <li>It needs to be contextualized in order for it to run!</li> <li>IntelliJ will help.</li> </ul>
Write down some notes below about how we work $with$ IntelliJ to turn this into a runnin program!
Reflection
After the lecture In your own words, describe the process we used to move from problem to a program in Java which solves it. (You might think of this as writing a rathe abstract algorithm for this type of problem solving!)
Curiosity and experimentation are a large component of building competence in program ming. Take the blue dot program and do something with it to make it different – mayb you draw a square instead of a circle, maybe you change the size or the color, maybe you add another circle. Detail below what you did and what you learned in the process.

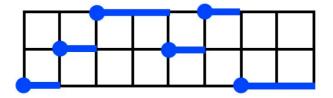
## NPW Mini-manual

As you learn about commands available to you in the NPW, you might consider using this page as a place to write down their specifications and how to use them.

Invariance
<b>Definition.</b> Operator $X$ is invariant with respect to property $Y$ if the value of $Y$ is the same after $X$ has been performed as it was before $X$ was performed.
The concept of invariance is very important within the realm of computer science! Write down one or more examples of invariance below. CS1 students often have trouble with this concept - be sure to write down enough so that you know you really understand it, and so that you can come back to it later to refresh your memory!
Modular Melody World (MMW)
The Modular Melodic World (MMW) features musical notes and compositional agents who can help you to compose melodic sequences by piecing together modular melodic sequences.
ullet A modular melodic sequence is sequences of notes which are <i>invariant</i> with respect to pitch and duration.
Properties of a Note
Conceptually speaking speaking, the most salient properties of a note are:
Functionality of a Note
Conceptually speaking speaking, the most salient behaviors of a note are:

# Example 1: Create a note and use it to play a simple melodic sequence

With melodies it's difficult to describe what we want our outcome to be (this is why we use sheet music!). Below is a graphical representation of what the melodic sequence I would like to play "sounds" like. Please note that this is merely a conceptual graphical representation of the line. This representation is not the output of any computations. You can listen to this melodic line on the Course Web Page.



Write down the steps to play this melodic sequence in the MMW.

1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			

Use your lab manual to try to figure out which commands you will use to perform each of the above actions. Write some notes about what you find below.



Now, let's convert each step from our English solution of the problem to Java.
1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
How does our solution illustrate invariance?
Make some notes about how we worked with IntelliJ to turn the above in to a runniprogram!
Reflection
After the lecture In the previous reflection you described a procedure for simple procedure solving in Java using the NPW. Review what you wrote then. Would you make a changes in light of what we've seen today? If you need changes, design a new version your procedure which captures the procedure we used both for NPW and MMW.

## MMW Mini-manual

As you learn about commands available to you in the MMW, you might consider using this page as a place to write down their specifications and how to use them.

#### Composers

Associated with each composer is one note.

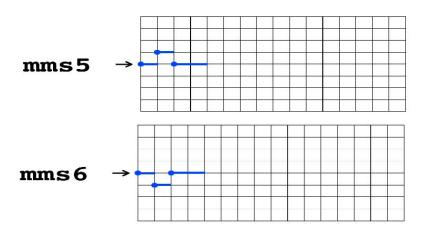
- The composer can use this note to play a number of preformed modular melodic sequences.
- Recall that a **modular melodic sequence**, is a melodic sequence that is invariant with respect to both pitch and duration.
- The set of predefined modular melodic sequences are partitioned for ease of reference.

### Types of Modular Melodic Sequences

- One set of predefined modular melodic sequences is called the "simple set" of sequences.
- Another set makes references to famous composers and song writers. For example, Bach, Beethoven, Chopin, the Beatles.
- Yet another set is based on one conceptual metaphor or another. For example, one subset of sequences is based on the "sequence=locomotion" metaphor. Another subset is based on the "sequence=landscape" metaphor.

#### The Simple Modular Melodic Sequences

There are 8 predefined sequences in the set of Simple MMSs. They are named mms1, mms2, mms3, mms4, mms5, mms6, mms7, and mms8. By way of example, here are two (represented in terms of conceptual graphics):



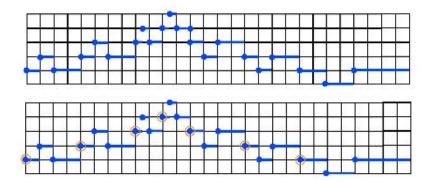
An  $\mathtt{SComposer}$  can play the predefined sequences for you; you don't have to list instructions for the pitch changes, durations, or notes in the predefined sequences. Instead, you ask the  $\mathtt{SComposer}$  to play the melody, by name, for you.

Write a note about how to ask the SComposer to play these predefined sequences for you.



# Example 2: Create a Composer and Ask It To Do a Little Something

The following images may help you to image what the melodic line sounds like.



Write down the steps, in English, to play this melody using the simple sequences.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.

As before, look in your lab manual for the commands you need. You may wish to update your MMW minimanual at the same time!

Now, let's convert each step from our English solution of the problem to Java.

1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			

## Example 2: Textual Demo

If you "put a trace" on the simple composer – sc.text() – you will see textual output for the sequence of notes played (in addition to hearing it – maybe).

```
run:
(C,1) / (D,1) \ (C,2)
/ (D,1) / (E,1) \ (D,2)
/ (E,1/2) / (F,1/2) \ (E,1)
/ (F,1/2) / (G,1/2) \ (F,1)
\ (E,1) \ (D,1) / (E,2)
\ (D,1) \ (C,1) / (D,2)
\ (C,2) \ (B,2) / (C,4)

BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 17 seconds)
```

#### Reflection

After the lecture... Think about the relationship between Composers and Notes in terms of abstraction. Reflect on this relationship and what it means as far as how you use and interact with each of them.

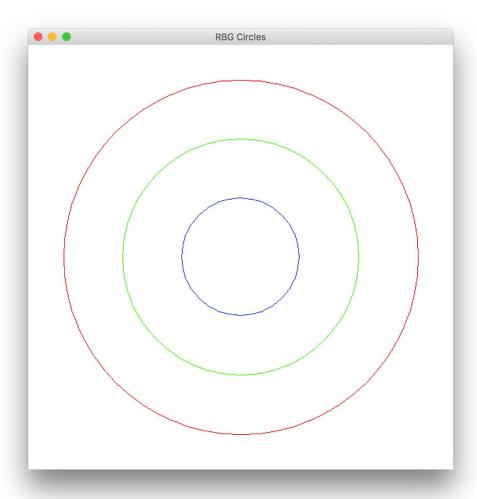
# 3 Module 3: More NPW Problem-Solving

## Big Idea: Program Like a Tailor

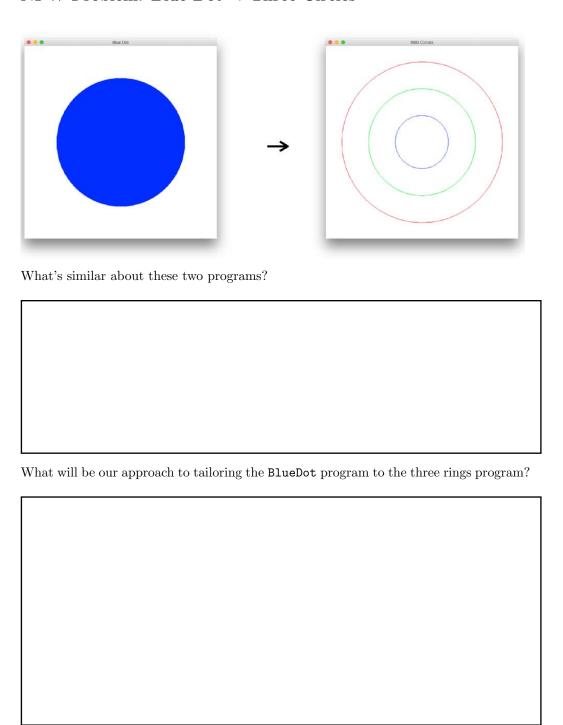
To write a program that is similar to a previously written program, start with a copy of the previously written program and then fit it to your current needs. That is, program like a tailor!

#### NPW Problem: Three Circles

In the context of NPW, draw a red circle of radius 250, a blue circle one-third the size of the red, and a green circle two-thirds the size of the red circle. **Do this with the added constraints of using just one SCircle and tailoring the Blue Dot program.** 



## $\overline{\text{NPW Problem: Blue Dot} \rightarrow \text{Three Circles}}$



Below, write some notes on how we performed our tailoring in the demo.				
Write the code we developed for the three circles program below.				

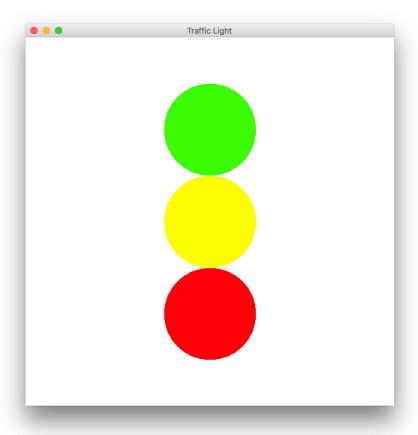
# Thought: The best statement sequences are short statement sequences!

- Even the 10 lines of the "Three Circles" program requires quite a bit of cognitive effort to understand.
- Shorter might be better!
- How do you write shorter sequences? Abstraction is the key!

Reflection
After the lecture Reflect on the idea of programming like a tailor. How might you use these ideas going forward? Are there programs you've written where maybe you've done this without realizing it? Or where if you had done this it would have gone more smoothly?

#### The Traffic Light Problem

In the context of NPW, paint a yellow dot sandwiched between a green dot, just above and just touching the yellow dot, and a red dot, just below and just touching the yellow dot.



#### Big Idea: Stepwise Refinement

**Definition.** The principle of stepwise refinement is the idea, highly valued in computer programming circles, that a programming problem might best be solved by writing sequences of abstractions and then refining the abstractions, perhaps in terms of other abstractions.

In other words, the principle of stepwise refinement dictates that you write a program by doing the following things, in order, as needed:

- 1. Expressing the solution in terms of first-level abstractions
- 2. Refining the first-level abstractions, perhaps in terms of second-level abstractions
- 3. Refining the second-level abstractions, perhaps in terms of third-level abstractions
- 4. ...

Stepwise Refinement of the Traffic Light Problem We will begin with the tailoring idea, with a copy of the BlueDot program, and then:
Write down the conceptual description of our solution to the traffic light problem below:
1.
2.
3.
4. 5.
5.
I have provided the complete code for the traffic light problem elsewhere (of course, fee free to copy it down if you like – the more you write code the more familiar it will be!) I watching the demo, take notes on the process (including how we make use of our problem solving strategies and abstraction), and how we can use IntelliJ to help us.

Powerful Ideas Featured in the Traffic Light Solution
1. Problem decomposition
2. Invariance
<ul><li>3. Principle of stepwise refinement</li><li>4. Working with (rather than merely using) a cognitive artifact</li></ul>
5. Cartesian common sense
Cartesian Common Sense
From Rene Descarte's "Discourse on Method" (1637)
1. Break problems up into simpler problems, as appropriate
2. Focus on the simpler problems before you focus on the more complex problems
3. Always check your work
Activity: How to Read a Program
Using the TrafficLight program, write down the sequence of line numbers corresponding
to the order in which the statements are executed as the program runs. Since the main
method in this program is kind of weird, just begin with 35, 31, and continue on from there. Write your answer below:

Write your observations from completing this activity below. What did you learn? was surprising?	What
Big Picture, How Do You Write a Program?	
1. You conceptually determine what you want to do.	
2. You translate your conception to a computer programming language.	
Reflection	
programming, but also apply to other activities you might undertake. List the problem-solving techniques that we've discussed in Modules 1 & 2 by name and us own words to describe each technique. List 1-3 ways, for each technique, where you use the technique in your non-programming life.	se your

# 4 Module 4: Data, Variables, Types, and Expressions

The most basic elements of a programming language include:

- 1. data
- 2. types
- 3. variables
- 4. constants
- 5. expressions

## Data and Types

**Definition.** Data is the stuff that computers manipulate.

**Definition.** There are different kinds of data elements. In computer science parlance, these kinds of data are called **types**.

- int: represents whole numbers
- double: represents decimal numbers
- char: a single character, reprsented inside single quotes
- String: many characters, represented inside double quotes
- boolean: true/false values

For each value, write the type of that d	ata element.
1. 17	7. "dog"
2. 3.14159	8. "a"
344	9. ""
4. 0.0	10. "1234"
5. true	11. false
6. 'a'	124.4

#### Primitive vs Nonprimitive Data Types

Data types come in two varieties, "primitive" and "nonprimitive".

- **Primitive data** types are inherent in the language. They are always available in the language.
- Nonprimitive data types must be defined by someone. Some come with Java, others are defined by ourselves or other people. With a few exceptions, they must be loaded (*imported*) into your program in order to be used.

What are some examples of primitive data types?
What are some examples of nonprimitive datatypes?
For example in the context of the NPW, consider the construct:
new SCircle(100)
• The data type of 100 is
• Is 100 primitive or nonprimitive?
• The result of the above construct is a data item of type
• Is the result of the above construct primitive or nonprimitive?

# Variables and Bindings

- A variable is a name that is intended to be associated with a value.
- When an association is established, the variable is said to be **bound** to the value.
- When no association exists, the variable is said to be **unbound**.
- A variable binding is an association from a name to a value.

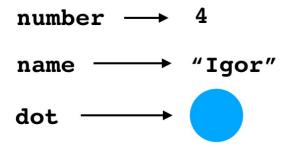
```
    int number;
        Explanation:
    number = 1;
        Explanation:
    number = 2;
        Explanation:
```

**Important** - The '=' thing is the binding operator, it just looks like an equals sign! I like to read it as 'gets' (e.g., "number gets 1") to help keep that straight!

You can declare a variable and bind it in one statement, as each of the following three statements illustrate.

int number = 4;
 String name = "Igor";
 SCircle dot = new SCircle(number \* 200);

You might imagine these bindings in the following way:



A couple of notes...

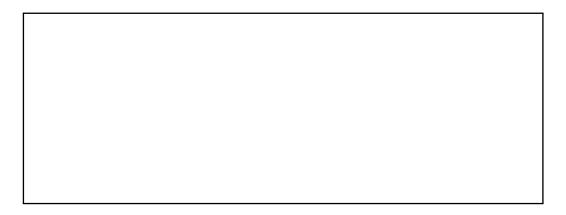
- 1. In a **strongly typed language**, like Java, the type of a variable indicates the set of values from which its value may be drawn.
- 2. The values of any type are also known as **constants**.

## Type Consistency

**Definition.** Type consistency is about whether the value matches the defined type.

1. String one = 4;
2. int two = 4;
3. int three = "Monday monday";
4. String four = "Can't trust that day";

Which lines are reasonable with respect to type consistency? Why aren't the others?



#### Exercise: A Short Program...

```
public static void main(String[] args) {
1
2
            int myFavoriteInteger = 1;
3
           System.out.println("myFavoriteInteger --> " +
               myFavoriteInteger);
4
5
           int mySecondFavoriteInteger = 2;
6
7
           System.out.println(myFavoriteInteger +
8
                mySecondFavoriteInteger);
9
           System.out.println("sum of integers --> " +
                myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFavoriteInteger);
10
11
           String songTitle = "Mood Indigo";
12
           System.out.println("songTitle --> " + songTitle);
13
14
15
           boolean absoluteTruth = false;
16
           System.out.println("absoluteTruth --> " + absoluteTruth);
17 }
```

- 1. How many variables appear in the body of the main method?
- 2. What is the **type** of each variable in body of the method? (write the variable name, followed by its type)

3. Indicate the value to which each variable is bound in this method.

4. Indicate the output that will be generated when this program is run.

#### Expressions

Expressions are the basic mechanism for computing values.

**Definition.** An expression is either a constant, a function application, or an arrangement of tokens consisting of an operator and some number of operands, perhaps encapsulated within a set of parentheses, where:

- each operator is a function (a value producing computational entity), and
- each operand is an expression.

# Forms of Expressions

Expressions tend to take different *forms* depending upon the underlying convention for denoting the application of an operator.

Here are the three basic conventions for operator application:

```
infix: for example, (3 + 5)
prefix: for example, (+3 5 7 9)
postfix: for example, (3 5 7 9 + )
```

#### **Evaluation**

- The **value of an expression** is the result obtained by applying the operator to the values of its operands.
- In other words, the operands are evaluated, and the operator is then applied to the values of the operands.
- This scheme of evaluation is called **standard form evaluation**.

In evaluating these expressions, assume that each function does the obvious thing, and that the variable is bound to the number 35.

```
1. (3 * (2 + 6)) \rightarrow
2. 10 \rightarrow
3. (sqrt(100) / 2) \rightarrow
4. (x - (x / 5)) \rightarrow
5. ("one plus one = " + "two") \rightarrow
6. ("answer = " + (x + 5)) \rightarrow
```

Fully Parenthesized Expressions	_
<b>Definition.</b> A fully parenthesized expression is an expression for which there is exactly one set of parentheses corresponding to each operator.	
Write down some example fully parenthesized expressions:	
Write down some example NOT fully parenthesized expressions:	
The line of code below appeared in our example program, but produced the wrong print out. Rewrite the line of code with parentheses so that the printout is as the label indicates.	
System.out.println("sum of integers> " + myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFav	oriteInteger);

# The Crypto Problem

Given a set of N integers called numbers within some range of integers, and given another integer, called goal, within the same range of integers, write a fully parenthesized arithmetic expression using all of the numbers in numbers, and N-1 operators drawn from  $\{+,-,*,/\}$ , with replacement, that evaluates to the goal. Some examples:

1. Problem: numbers {7,3}, goal 4
Solution:
2. Problem: numbers $\{3,7,5\}$ , goal 2
Solution:
3. Problem: $\{3, 7, 5, 7\}$ , goal 1
Solution:
4. Problem: numbers $\{9,10,11,12,13\}$ , goal $8$
Solution:
5. Problem: numbers $\{2,4,6,8\}$ , goal 4
Solution:
6. Problem: numbers $\{2,3,5,8,9\}$ , goal 8
Solution:

#### Reflection

Reflect upon your solutions, and the thought processes that led you to them. What is the most interesting thing that you can say about your thinking with respect to these two problems?

#### Example: The DataPlay Program

We will be going over the below example in class. Be sure to annotate this code with your own notes!

```
1
  /*
2
   * This program is meant to illustrate concepts related to data, types, variables,
   * and expressions along with input and output.
3
4
    */
5
6
   package demos;
7
8
  import java.util.Scanner;
9
10 public class DataPlay {
11
12 public static void main(String[] args){
13
14
       Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
15
       System.out.print("Enter an integer: ");
16
17
       int num1 = scanner.nextInt();
18
       System.out.print("Enter a second integer: ");
19
20
       int num2 = scanner.nextInt();
21
22
       System.out.println("The values of the read integers are:");
23
       System.out.println("num1 --> " + num1);
24
       System.out.println("num2 --> " + num2);
25
26
       /********************
27
       We will now experiment with computing the values of
28
       some expressions using the two integers we entered.
29
       *************************************
30
31
       // Sum of two numbers
32
       int sum = num1 + num2;
       System.out.println("Sum of the numbers: " + sum);
33
34
35
       // Product of two numbers
36
       int product = num1 * num2;
37
       System.out.println("Product of the numbers: " + product);
38
39
       // Integer quotient of the two numbers
40
       int integerQuotient = num1 / num2;
41
       System.out.println("Integer quotient of the numbers: "
42
           + integerQuotient);
43
44
       // Integer quotient of the two numbers (again!),
45
       // but storing in a double
46
       double doubleQuotient = num1 / num2;
47
       System.out.println("Integer quotient using a double: "
48
           + doubleQuotient);
```

```
49
       // True quotient of the two numbers
50
51
       double trueQuotient = (double)num1 / (double)num2;
52
       System.out.println("True quotient of the numbers: "
53
           + trueQuotient);
54
55
       // The remainder of integer division, the modulus operator
56
       int mod = num1 % num2;
57
       System.out.println(num1 + " modulo " + num2 + " = " + mod);
58
59
       // The real average of the two numbers
       double average = ((num1 + num2) / 2.0);
60
       System.out.println("Real average of the two numbers: "
61
62
           + average);
63
64
       // The area of a circle whose radius is the
       // difference of the numbers
65
66
       double radius = Math.abs(num1 - num2);
67
       double area = Math.PI * Math.pow(radius, 2);
68
       System.out.println("The area of the circle with radius: "
           + radius + " is: " + area);
69
70
       // What is this?
71
72
       String pair = "(" + num1 + ", " + num2 + ")";
73
       System.out.println("pair --> " + pair);
74
       }
75 }
```

# Output

```
Enter an integer: 9
Enter a second integer: 2
The values of the read integers are:
num1 --> 9
num2 --> 2
Sum of the numbers: 11
Product of the numbers: 18
Integer quotient of the numbers: 4
Integer quotient of the numbers using a double variable: 4.0
True quotient of the numbers: 4.5
9 modulo 2 = 1
Real average of the two numbers: 5.5
The area of the circle with radius: 7.0 is: 153.93804002589985
pair --> (9, 2)
```

# 5 Module 5: Superficial Signatures

The **superficial signature** of a fragment of Java code is the fragment of code with all *literals* and *variable references* replaced by the name of their least general type enclosed in a box, if writing by hand, or delimited by dollar signs, if typing on a machine.

The name "superficial signature" derives from the fact that the focus of attention when contemplating superficial signatures is on programming language tokens. But don't be fooled — the goals of practicing superficial signatures are to make you a better reader of Java code and to help you identify types correctly.

#### Examples

Below is a fragment of "familiar" Java code.

```
int myFavoriteInteger = 1;
System.out.println("myFavoriteInteger --> " + myFavoriteInteger);
int mySecondFavoriteInteger = 2;
System.out.println(myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFavoriteInteger);
System.out.println("sum of integers --> " + myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFavoriteInteger);
String songTitle = "Mood Indigo";
System.out.println("songTitle --> " + songTitle);
boolean absoluteTruth = false;
System.out.println("absoluteTruth --> " + absoluteTruth);
```

Let's take a few of the lines and walk through how to write the superficial signature of each one.

1. int myFavoriteInteger = 1;

In this line, the variable myFavoriteInteger is being declared — not referenced! — so we do not replace that with its type. However, the value 1 is a constant so that needs to be replaced with its type. Thus the superficial signature of this line of code is:

```
int myFavoriteInteger = $int$;
```

- 2. You do the next few lines they are very similar to the last one!
  - (a) int mySecondFavoriteInteger = 2;

	(b) String songTitle = "Mood Indigo";
	<pre>(c) boolean absoluteTruth = false;</pre>
3.	<pre>System.out.println("myFavoriteInteger&gt; " + myFavoriteInteger);</pre>
	This line has three tokens to replace. The String literal "myFavoriteInteger> " should be pretty easy to spot. The variable myFavoriteInteger is being referenced here because in order to print it, the value is needed. But the third token is out, of type PrintStream. This is a new kind of variable for us so be sure to take note!
	<pre>System.\$PrintStream\$.println(\$String\$ + \$int\$);</pre>
4.	Again, practice this with a few similar lines.
	(a) System.out.println(myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFavoriteInteger);
	(b) System.out.println("sum of integers> " + myFavoriteInteger + mySecondFavoriteInteger)
	<pre>(c) System.out.println("songTitle&gt; " + songTitle);</pre>
	<pre>(d) System.out.println("absoluteTruth&gt; " + absoluteTruth);</pre>

# More Java Code for Superficial Signatures

```
SPainter cassatt = new SPainter("Blue Dot", 800, 800);
Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
System.out.print("Enter an integer radius: ");
int radius = scanner.nextInt();
SCircle dot = new SCircle(radius);
cassatt.setColor(Color.BLUE);
cassatt.paint(dot);
```

We'll do the next set of superficial signatures together, but be sure to take notes about why the superficial signature for each line is what it is — you want to be able to write out superficial signatures for similar lines on your own.

```
5. Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
6. System.out.print("Enter an integer radius: ");
7. int radius = scanner.nextInt();
8. SCircle dot = new SCircle(radius);
9. cassatt.setColor(Color.BLUE);
10. cassatt.paint(dot);
```

# 6 Module 6: Shapes World Problem Solving

A great deal of computer science is about problem solving: writing programs which solve problems, and solving problems associated with writing your programs.

When we solve problems featuring shapes that do not entail the rendering of the shapes graphically, we will agree that we are engaging in "Shapes World Problem Solving".

Some I	Prelimin	aries			
		m-solving te other guidin			s a reminder
		he right si self a note a			circle of a

Draw above **on the left side** what is meant by the *inscribing* circle of a square. Make yourself a note about how you can remember what this means!

NPW has some functionality available to us related to these concepts!

- SSquare.circumscribingCircle()  $\rightarrow$  SCircle return the circumscribing circle of the square
- $SSquare.inscribingCircle() \rightarrow SCircle$  return the inscribing circle of the square

Write some notes below about what these mean! (This is a point of common confusion, so take care to understand fully and make notes for yourself to help you recall later!)

Code for the "Circumscribing Circle of a Square" image...

```
SPainter painter = new SPainter("Circumscribing Circle",600,600);
SSquare square = new SSquare(200);
SCircle circle = square.circumscribingCircle();
painter.draw(square);
painter.setBrushWidth(3);
painter.draw(circle);

Code for the "Inscribing Circle of a Square" image...

SPainter painter = new SPainter("Inscribing Circle",600,600);
SSquare square = new SSquare(200);
SCircle circle = square.inscribingCircle();
painter.draw(square);
painter.setBrushWidth(3);
painter.draw(circle);
```

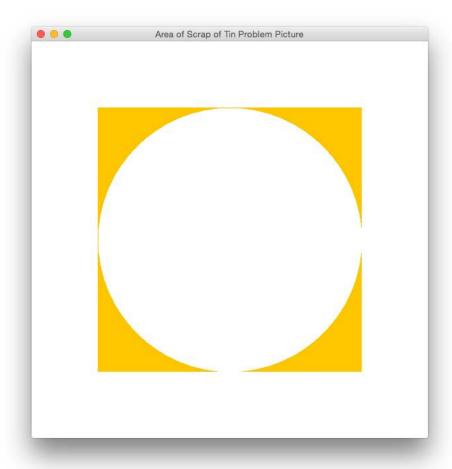
Remember, when I give you chunks of code like this be sure that you understand every line. Make notes about what things do if you didn't previously understand them!

# Reminder: Problem Decomposition

**Definition.** Problem decomposition is the problem solving strategy of decomposing a problem into a set of subproblems, solving each of the subproblems, and then composing a solution to the original problem from the solutions to the subproblems.

# Problem: Area of Scrap

Imagine that a disk of maximal size is cut from a square piece of tin of side 20.0 units, leaving some scrap behind. What is the area of the scrap? Use the technique of problem decomposition to solve!

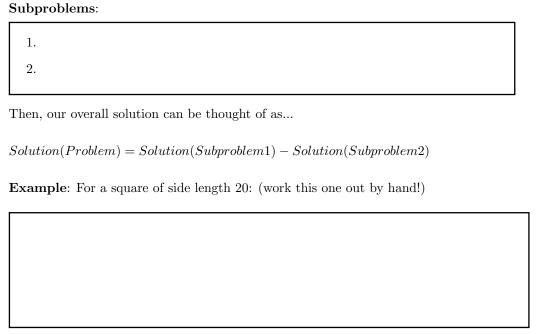


# Conceptual Solution

Recall our problem solving strategy from module 1! We first need a conceptual solution before we can write a program to solve a problem!

**Problem**: find the area of the scrap.

**Thought**: If we knew the area of the square, and we knew the area of the inscribing circle, we could calculate our answer.

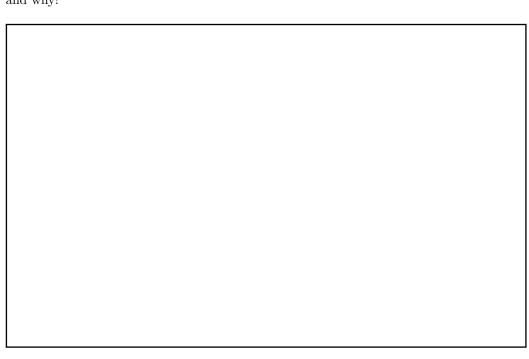


# Structure of Problem-Solving Code

All of our problem-solving in the Shapes World setting will have code developing a computational solution that follows this basic structure:

- 1. Create variables to store each given value.
- 2. Create objects with which to think.
- 3. Create variables to store the answers to the subproblems, and calculate those answers with the objects.
- 4. Create a variable to store the final answer.
- 5. Print the final answer, with a clear label.

# Computational Solution to the Scrap of Tin Problem Now we can develop our program! Write it below, along with notes about what we're doing and why!



#### Demo

run:

area of scrap = 85.84073464102067
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 0 seconds)

#### NOTES:

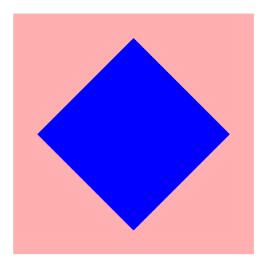
- There usually isn't an SPainter you aren't painting a picture, but using shapes to get numbers.
- If you are using mathematical formulas, you probably are working too hard!! Let the *objects* and their functionality replace the need for formulas.
- Place all of your code in a main method, since for most of these problems the calculations turn out to be pretty short once you know how to solve the problem.

#### **Technique: Imaginative Construction**

**Definition.** Imaginative construction is the problem solving strategy of imagining and object, not readily apparent in the problem situation, that can be used to help solve the problem, constructing the object, and then using it to solve the problem.

#### Problem: Area of the Diamond

A pink square has side length 195in; inside is a blue diamond with points that are 30in from the midpoints of the sides of the pink square. What is the area of the blue diamond?



We need an object that can model the blue diamond — but we can't use a formula to figure out its side length and create an SSquare for the blue diamond directly. What *invisible shape* is between the blue diamond and the pink square?

# Conceptual Solution

Computational Solution
Now we can develop our program! Write it below, along with notes about what we're doing and why!
Demo
Demo
run:
The area of the blue diamond is 36450.0 square inches. BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 0 seconds)

Problem: The Envelope
What is the distance from the midpoint of one short side of a rectangular envelope to an opposite corner, assuming the envelope's height is 4 inches and its width is 9 inches?
Below, draw a picture representing the envelope and the distance we're trying to find (When you have a problem like this, one of your first thoughts should always be to draw a picture!)
Conceptual Solution
Situation:
Construction:
Solution:

Now we can develop our program! Vand why!	Write it below, along with notes about what we're	e doing
Demo		

Reflection
After the lecture We still continue to develop big, powerful ideas that apply to compute science and programming, but also other areas of your life. List all four of the problem solving techniques that we have discussed in Modules 1, 2, and 4. Separately, list other useful techniques or guiding principles. Write down examples, for each technique or idea where you have used the technique or idea in your programming challenge assignments thus far.

# 7 Module 7: Control Flow

The flow of control in a program is governed by:
•
•
•
At some point in life you may hear of the <b>Structured Program Theorem</b> (or <b>Böhm-Jacopini Theorem</b> ) – it says that these three things are all you need to compute anything which is computable.
Selection
The basic mechanisms of selection in Java are:
• the IF-THEN statement
<ul> <li>the IF-THEN-ELSE statement</li> <li>the MULTIWAY-IF statement</li> </ul>
• the Molliwar-ir Statement
The IF-THEN statement
When is the IF-THEN statement used?
The form of the IF-THEN statement (somewhat simplified) is
<pre>if ( predicate ) { statement-sequence }</pre>
<b>Definition.</b> A predicate is a boolean valued (truth valued) expression.
This means that
• If the predicate evaluates to true, then
• If the predicate evaluates to false, then

For example, assume that n is bound to an integer value. Write an IF-THEN statement to print the word POSITIVE on one line and the value of n on the next line, if the value of n is positive.

Write the code below:
The IF-THEN-ELSE Statement
When is the IF-THEN-ELSE statement used?
The $form$ of the IF-THEN-ELSE statement (somewhat simplified) is
if ( predicate ) {    statement-sequence } else {    statement-sequence }
This means that
• If the predicate evaluates to true, then
• If the predicate evaluates to false, then
·

For example, assume that  ${\tt n}$  is bound to an integer value. Write an <code>IF-THEN-ELSE</code> statement to:

- ullet print the word POSITIVE on one line and the value of  ${\tt n}$  on the next line, if the value of  ${\tt n}$  is positive
- $\bullet$  otherwise, print the word NON-POSITIVE on one line and the value of n on the next line

Write the code below:
The MULTIWAY-IF Statement
When is the MULTIWAY-IF statement used?
For example, assume that ${\tt n}$ is bound to an integer value. Write a MULTIWAY-IF statement to:
• print the word POSITIVE on one line and the value of n on the next line, if the value of n is positive
• print the word NEGATIVE on one line and the value of n on the next line, if the value
of n is negative • print the word ZERO on the line, if the value of n is 0.
Write the code below:

This problem has multiple solutions. Write a little note about that below.

Take a look at the following code that includes a MULTIWAY-IF statement, which is in a class that also has the required infrastructure for painting.

```
SPainter klee = new SPainter("What's your color?", 600, 600);
SCircle dot = new SCircle(200);

Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
System.out.print("Enter 1 for Blue, 2 for Pink, or 3 for Green. Your choice: ");
int n = sc.nextInt();

if (n == 1){
    klee.setColor(Color.BLUE);
    klee.paint(dot);
} else if (n == 2){
    klee.setColor(Color.PINK);
    klee.paint(dot);
} else if (n == 3){
    klee.setColor(Color.GREEN);
    klee.paint(dot);
}
```

- 1. What do you expect to happen if the user enters 2?
- 2. What would happen if the user enters 4?
- 3. What *should* happen if the user enters 4?

Take notes from the conversation in class about this question, and how we adapt the code to address this concern.

#### Iteration

**Definition.** Iteration is the act of repeating a process, with the intention of generating a sequence of outcomes (actions or values).

Iteration can be realized in a number of ways. In Java, the main ways are:

- 1. the for statement
- 2. the while statement (subsumes for)
- 3. recursion (subsumes while)

#### The while Statement

The while statement has the following form:

```
while ( predicate ) { statement-sequence }
```

The meaning of this is that the computer should:

Evaluate the predicate. If it evaluates to true, execute the statement sequence, and then do this (beginning with the predicate evaluation) all over again.

Write down the example while statement below:

What does it do?			
Write down a note about the second example while statement.			
	- 1		

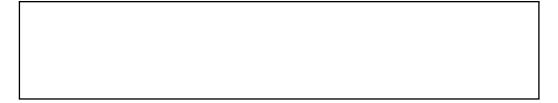
# Headers and Trailers

- A header is a metadata item that indicates how many data items will be processed.
- A trailer is a metadata item that indicates that the end of a stream of data items has been reached. (There must be a range restriction on the data in order for a trailer situation to be applicable.)

• A loop (repetition construct) involving a header is a
• A loop (repetition construct) involving a trailer is a
Simple Programming Problem Comparing Headers and Trailer While Using a while Statement
<b>Problem:</b> Write a program that prompts for and reads positive integer values, comput the real average of those values, and then prints that average with a label.
This problem can be approached by using a header or a trailer, depending on the context which the programmer is working. Let's start by setting the stage for when a header wou be very appropriate. Suppose the problem had the added constraints in the stateme below.
Write a program to:
<ol> <li>Prompts for and reads a positive integer which indicates the number of data items be processed (a header)</li> <li>Reads the specified number of integer values</li> <li>Prints, labelled, the real average of the data</li> </ol>
For example:
Number of numbers? 5 Please enter 5 integers 8 3 6 9 2 average = 5.6
We will write the below code in class. Brainstorm here how you would write the program

```
/*
This program asks the user to enter some integers and averages them. It is
meant to illustrate the use of headers (a counter controlled loop).
package demos;
import java.util.Scanner;
public class AverageWithHeader {
   public static void main(String[] args) {
        // GET READY TO READ SOME NUMBERS FROM THE STANDARD INPUT STREAM
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        // PROMPT FOR AND READ THE HEADER
        System.out.print("Number of numbers? ");
        int nrOfNumbers = scanner.nextInt(); // READ THE HEADER!
        // READ THE NUMBERS AND COMPUTE THEIR SUM - USE AN ACCUMULATOR
        System.out.println("Please enter " + nrOfNumbers + " integers ...");
        int sum = 0;
        int i = 1;
        while ( i <= nrOfNumbers ) {</pre>
            int number = scanner.nextInt();
            sum = sum + number;
            i = i + 1;
        }
        // COMPUTE THE AVERAGE
        double average = (double)sum / (double)nrOfNumbers;
        // DISPLAY THE RESULT
        System.out.println("average = " + average);
    }
}
```

Don't forget to make notes about different parts of the program and how it all works!



On the other hand, suppose the problem were put in a slightly different context ...

Write a program to:

- 1. Prompts for and reads a list of positive integers
- 2. Prints, labelled, the real average of the data

In this problem, we can't assume that the computer will be told in advance of starting to read in the integers *how many to expect*. It may be the case that the number of data values is not known, even, until after the stream of values concludes.

Here we have to decide how the list of entered values must end — we need a *trailer* to tell the computer "the list is over." But, because are using a **Scanner** to read the data, as in the last program, we need to make sure that the type of the trailer is the same as the type of the data. So we have to decide on an **int** to use as our trailer that won't be misinterpreted as a number on the list . . . and then write the code.

```
For example:
```

}

```
Please enter a list of non-negative integers, followed by -1.
8 3 6 9 2 -1
average = 5.6
Here is the code that I wrote to solve this problem. Take notes on the differences between
this program and the AverageWithHeader program — what parts of the while loop change
with the trailer? What changes are needed for the computation of the average?
/*
This is a program that asks the user to enter some integers and averages them.
It illustrates the use of trailers (a data-controlled loop.)
package demos;
import java.util.Scanner;
public class AverageWithTrailer {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // GET READY TO READ SOME NON-NEGATIVE NUMBERS FROM THE STANDARD INPUT STREAM
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        // PROMPT FOR AND READ THE NUMBERS WITH TRAILER -1
        System.out.println("Please enter a list of non-negative integers, followed by -1.");
        int num = scanner.nextInt();
        // Set up the accumulator, sum, and also a way to track the number of integers.
        int sum = 0;
        int nrOfNumbers = 1;
        // READ THE NUMBERS AND COMPUTE THEIR SUM
        while ( num !=-1 ) {
            sum = sum + num;
            num = scanner.nextInt();
            nrOfNumbers = nrOfNumbers + 1;
        // COMPUTE THE AVERAGE
        // Note that nrOfNumbers counted the trailer, so we have to
        // reduce it by one to get the actual average.
        double average = (double)sum / (double) (nrOfNumbers - 1);
        // DISPLAY THE RESULT
        System.out.println("average = " + average);
    }
```

#### Simple Programming Problem Featuring a while Statement

Write a program that:

- 1. Reads some number of words followed by the sequence ###
- 2. Computes and prints the average word length of all of the words

For example:

```
Please enter some words followed by ###
bird on a wire ###
average word length = 2.75
We will write the below code in class. Take notes here about all of the parts which are new
to you!
/*
A program to compute the average length of several words read through
the standard input stream.
 */
package textprocessing;
import java.util.Scanner;
public class AverageWordLength {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // GET READY TO READ SOME WORDS FROM THE STANDARD INPUT STREAM
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        // PROMPT FOR SOME INPUT
        System.out.println("Please enter some words followed by ###");
        // PREPARE TO COMPUTE THE AVERAGE WORD LENGTH
        int nrOfLetters = 0;
        int nrOfWords = 0;
        String input = scanner.next();
        while ( ! input.equals("###") ) {
            nrOfLetters = nrOfLetters + input.length();
            nrOfWords = nrOfWords + 1;
            input = scanner.next();
        }
        // COMPUTE AND DISPLAY THE RESULT
        double awl = (double)nrOfLetters / ( double)nrOfWords;
        System.out.println("average word length = " + awl);
    }
}
```

Does the program AverageWordLength feature a counter-controlled loop or a data-controlled loop?

#### Reflection

the constructs you've learned of here. Pick out examples of places where our informal algorithms used sequencing, selection, and iteration and write about them below.

After the lecture... reflect on what we did in Module 1 developing algorithms in light of

# Superficial Signatures Revisited

For each line of code from AverageWordLength, provide the superficial signature.

```
1. int nrOfWords = 0;
2. String input = scanner.next();
3. nrOfLetters = nrOfLetters + input.length();
4. nrOfWords = nrOfWords + 1;
5. System.out.println("average word length = " + awl);
```

# Example Java Code

```
int sum = 0;
Die lucky = new Die();
int i = 1;
while ( i <= 5 ) {
    lucky.roll();
    sum = sum + lucky.top();
    i = i + 1;
}
System.out.println("The sum of the roles is " + sum);</pre>
```

# **Superficial Signatures Questions**

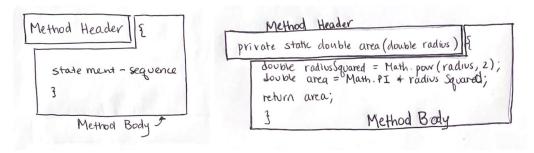
```
1. int sum = 0;
2. Die lucky = new Die();
3. int i = 1;
4. while ( i <= 5 )
5. lucky.roll();
6. sum = sum + lucky.top();
7. i = i + 1;
8. System.out.println("The sum of the roles is " + sum);</pre>
```

# 8 Module 8: Methods, Functions, and Commands

**Definition.** A method is a unit of computation that may or may not take inputs in the form of parameters and that may or may not return a single value.

#### **Gross Anatomy of Method Definitions**

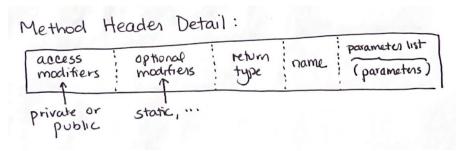
- A method definition (whether it defines a function or a command) consists of a "method header" followed by a "method body".
- The **header of a method definition** consists of all of the tokens (i.e., parts of syntax) that precede the initial left brace.
- The **body of a method definition** consists of all of the tokens from the initial left brace to its corresponding right brace.



One way to distinguish *methods* from *classes* is that methods have parentheses in the header – like public void paintTheImage() or public void blueDot() versus public BlueDot. Another way is the convention that method names start with a lower case letter and class names are capitalized.

#### **Method Headers**

A method header can be further broken down into component tokens: modifiers, return type, method name, and parameter list.



• Some modifiers are optional. Most of the time, you need to specify an access modifier (public versus private) that determines what other classes and methods have access to the method being defined – just other methods inside the class, or other classes entirely. In CSC 241, students learn a lot about modifiers.

- The return type *must* be specified. If nothing is being returned, the return type is void. If a variable is being returned, for access outside the method, then the type of that variable is the return type in the header.
- Each parameter in the parameter list is specified in the format

#### type abstractNameToUse

and parameters are separated by commas.

• When a method is *called*, you insert a specific variable name or constant – we call those *arguments* to denote the difference between the specific versus the abstract, generic variable used in the method definition.

(Think  $f(x) = x^2$  versus  $f(3) = 3^2 = 9$  from your math classes – x is the parameter, f(x) is the method definition, but 3 is one of many arguments that can be passed to f.)

### Questions on the Anatomy of the Example Method Definitions

There are four methods defined on the next page. Answer these questions about those methods, after reviewing the methods.

0
• How many tokens in the header of the area definition?
• How many <i>statements</i> in the <i>body</i> of the area definition?
• How many <i>tokens</i> in the <i>header</i> of the britishIsm definition?
• How many <i>statements</i> in the <i>body</i> of the britishIsm definition?
• What is the return type of area?
• What is the return type of britishIsm?
• How many parameters does the area definition have?
• How many parameters does the randoDot definition have?
• What is the type of the parameter for approxSine?
• What is the type of the parameter of britishIsm?

#### **Examples of Methods**

It's not a bad idea to ask yourself whether or not each method will take *all* values that are possible for each parameter and whether or not the method will produce the intended result for *all* values that it takes. You might also ask whether or not a method relies on other methods being present in the same class, or other classes.

```
area
   private static double area(double radius) {
       double radiusSquared = Math.pow(radius,2);
3
       double area = Math.PI * radiusSquared;
4
       return area;
       }
   britishIsm
   private static void britishIsm(String word) {
       System.out.println("Keep calm and " + word + " on.");
3
   approxSine
   private static double approxSine(double angle) {
2
       double approxSine = 0;
3
       if (angle > 0) {
           if (angle < 180) {
4
5
                double complement = 180 - angle;
                double numerator = (4*angle*(complement));
6
7
                double denominator = (40500 - (angle*complement));
                approxSine = numerator / denominator;
8
9
           } else if (angle < 360) {</pre>
10
                double complement = 360 - angle;
11
                double reducedAngle = angle - 180;
12
                double numerator = (-4*(reducedAngle*(complement)));
13
                double denominator = (40500 - (reducedAngle*complement));
14
                approxSine = numerator / denominator;
15
16
17
       return approxSine;
18
   randoDot
   private static void randoDot(String canvasName, int canvasSize) {
1
       SPainter painter = new SPainter(canvasName, canvasSize,canvasSize);
2
3
       double dotRadius = (canvasSize / 3.0);
4
       SCircle dot = new SCircle(dotRadius);
5
       painter.setColor(randomColor());
6
       painter.paint(dot);
7
```

т	٦.			•	1	$\sim$	1
	111	$\mathbf{n}$	c+	IONG	ากป	Comman	
			1.1.	10115	and	Committani	. 1.5

Definition. A method that returns a value, but performs no other actions that are perceivable in its environment, is called a function.
Definition. A method that performs some perceivable action in its environment, but that does not return a value, is called a command.
There are methods that are neither a command nor a function — can you think of a method

hat returns a val	ue and makes p	erceivable char	nges??	

List some of the "perceivable actions" to look for when determining if a method is a command.

### Practicing Identifying Functions and Commands

- 1. Which of the example methods are commands? Which are functions? Label each example method as function, command, or neither.
- 2. For each method listed, look up the method in the Appendices of the lab manual and determine if the method is a function, command, or neither.
  - *SPainter*.draw(); \_\_\_\_\_
  - *SCircle*.radius();
  - SSquare.shrink(); \_\_\_\_\_
  - SSquare.x2(); \_\_\_\_\_
  - *SNote*.play(); \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. For each method listed above, identify the return type.
- 4. Which of the methods listed above takes a parameter?

# Questions on an Example Function Definition: area.

1.	What do you think the area function does?
2.	What would area(1.0) evaluate to?
3.	How many arguments are passed to the area function?
4.	How many parameters does the area function take?
5.	What is the <i>type</i> of the parameter in the definition of the area?
6.	What is the <i>name</i> of the parameter in the definition of the area?
7.	What is the <i>type</i> of value returned by the area function?
8.	How do you know the answers to the previous three questions?
9.	Do you think that pow is a function? Why or why not?
	Who do you think "possesses" the pow function? How many arguments are passed to the pow function? How do you know?
12.	What are the <i>types</i> of the parameters that are received by the pow function? You can verify by (1) typing "Java Math" into Google, (2) Clicking on the first link that comes up, and (3) reading the documentation.
13.	Who do you think "possesses" the area function?

# Questions on an Example Command Definition: britishIsm.

1.	What would britishIsm("read") do?
2.	How many arguments are passed to the britishIsm command?
3.	How many parameters does the britishIsm command take? (Hint: there is a one-to-one correspondence between arguments passed in a function call and parameters taken in a function definition.)
4.	What are the types of the parameters in the definition of the britishIsm method?
5.	What are the <i>names</i> of the parameters in the definition of the britishIsm method?
6.	Is there a <i>value</i> returned by this method?
7.	Can you tell, just by looking at the method header, the answers to the preceding three questions?
8.	Do you think that println is a command? Why or why not?
9.	Who "possesses" the println command used in this program? You might like to play Sherlock Holmes, and (using Google) investigate!
10.	How many different println methods does this possessor possess?
11.	How many arguments are passed to the println command? How do you know?
12.	What is the <i>type</i> of the argument that is received by the println command used in this program?
13.	Who do you think "possesses" the britishIsm command?

# 9 Module 9: String Interlude

We regard **String** as a primitive data type, but it has features of non-primitive data types. Specifically, **String** variables have methods associated with them and these methods are *incredibly* useful for cutting down on your tedious work.

#### A Few Methods Associated With Strings

- charAt(int index) char returns the char value at the specified index
- equals(String anotherString) boolean returns a boolean describing whether or not anotherString is the same as the String calling the method
- ullet equalsIgnoreCase(String anotherString)  $\longrightarrow$  boolean as with equals but now ignoring case
- indexOf(char ch)  $\longrightarrow$  int returns the index of the first occurence of the specified character
- indexOf(char ch, int fromIndex) int returns the index of the first occurrence of ch on or after the index fromIndex
- length()  $\longrightarrow$  int returns the length of the string
- substring(int markerIndex) —> String
  returns a String that is a substring of the one calling the method, starting
  after the markerIndex and continuing until the end of the string
- substring(int beginIndex, int endIndex) 

  String
  returns a String that is a substring of the one calling the method, starting
  at beginIndex and ending at endIndex
- ullet toLowerCase()  $\longrightarrow$  String modifies the String by converting all characters to lower case
- toUpperCase() —> String modifies the String by converting all characters to upper case

#### Example: "The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog."

Let's say we have a String storing the text above.

```
String sentence = "The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.";
```

To find the index of the 'z' in sentence, we would declare an int with a descriptive name to store the returned value, and call on the indexOf method.

```
int zIndex = sentence.indexOf(z);
```

We can find and print the length of sentence with a simple line of code, too.

```
System.out.println("Length of sentence: " + sentence.length());
```

### Tasks to complete with sentence

Assuming that the String variable sentence has been declared and bound as in the line of code below, complete the tasks that follow.

String sentence = "The quick brown fox jumps over the lazy dog.";

- 1. What lines of code would return and print, nicely labelled, the index of the 'j'?
- 2. Write a few lines of code to introduce a String variable named pet and bind it to the substring of sentence that is a word for a common domestic pet.

3. Write a few lines of code, without any counting, to introduce a String variable named creature and bind it to the substring of sentence that is the word for a common undomesticated animal.

4. Write a line of code to make creature all upper case.

#### **String Manipulations**

Suppose that the following String variable has been declared and bound as shown.

```
String library = "Holes - Louis Sachar, The Princess Bride - William Goldman, Ender's Game - OrsonScott Card, Hatchet - Gary Paulson, Harold and the Purple Crayon - Crockett Johnson";
```

Our goal is:

• Create 3 variables of type String named fiction, fantasy, and scifi to store the title of a book and the author's last name in the format shown below.

#### Title (LASTNAME)

We only plan to do this for the first three books listed in library, but you can imagine needing to do this when reading information out of a file, such as a spreadsheet or database, and needing a loop to repeat the process. We will just outline the procedure for three books to get a sense of the process.

If we have time, we will also create a few methods to compare "book info strings" like the ones created above. In particular, our goals would be to determine whether or not two books have the same author and to determine whether or not a given book's author comes alphabetically before another book's author.

### Creating "book info strings"

- 1. See how the books are separated by commas in library? We'll use the commas as a way to "splice up" the String. First, though, we need a way to *store* the position of the commas.
- 2. Then, we need to store each book's info, even though the info is in the wrong format. Be very careful to pay attention to how the substring method works ... we do not want extra punctuation in our strings!
- 3. Now we need a place to store each book's title. But, this means that we need a way to know where the title ends! What special character will "mark" the end of the title? How do we find its position within our strings?

	That was so tedious!! We did the same thing, three times. Let's write a method that loes this thing for us, so that we can cut down on the time investment.
(	Let's now figure out how to create a string with just the author's last name in upper case, working just with one of our strings. After we do this part, we'll use it as a semplate to make a method that will work on all wholeBook strings.
6. I	Now, for the method!
	Let's finally write a method to take in our book title strings and author last name strings, returning a string with the final format.
return	a few notes about our procedure, anything that you might not remember when hing to this handout later on. Jot down anything persnickety or finicky about the ss so that you don't trip up in that same place in the future when working with ag variables.

#### **Additional Methods**

This page is left mostly blank so that if we have time, we can write a few methods to work with our "book info strings". Specifically:

- Write a method that takes as input two String variables in the same format as our "book info strings" and returns true if the two books represented in the arguments have the same author and false otherwise.
- Write a method that takes as input one String variable in the "book info string" format and returns a String with just the author's last name in upper case.
- Write a method that takes as input two String variables in the same format as our "book info strings" and returns the String with the author that comes alphabetically first.

# 10 Module 10: Arrays

An array stores some number of items of the same type.  An array:  • has a name,  • contains some number of items, called elements, and  • allows accessing elements by using the name and appropriate index wrapped in square brackets — [].
Example: The primes Array
Let's say we have an array containing the first four prime numbers, called primes:  primes[0] 2 primes[1] 3 primes[2] 5 primes[3] 7
Be sure to write some notes about what the above means!  What is the output if we asked Java to print primes[0]?  What is the output if we asked Java to print primes[3]?
Indices and Bounds
If we consider our primes array, we would say the length is and the maximum index is
An array has indices from to
If we were to refer to primes[4] or primes[16] we would be in trouble!
Make some notes below to make these ideas sticky in your mind! Students often make mistakes here!

Declaring our Array
Below, write down the code we would use to declare the primes array and fill it with the data elements described above.
The type we declared is pronounced as
This means our array can hold only elements with type
We read primes[0] as
Length of an Array
Arrays all have a variable called length which we can refer to to get the length of the array. What is the output of the line of code below?
<pre>System.out.println(primes.length);</pre>
Arrays are inflexible! We need to provide the exact number of elements of a certain type that we want to be able to store.
Below is room for any further notes you have about arrays!

## Some things to do with Array Objects!

Consider the below array definition in answering the below questions.

```
String[] buildings = new String[5];
buildings[0] = "Johnson Hall";
buildings[1] = "Lakeside Dining";
buildings[2] = "Riggs Hall";
buildings[3] = "Waterbury Hall";
buildings[4] = "Scales Hall";
```

- 1. Write down the Java type of buildings.
- 2. Write down a line of code that prints the first element in the buildings array.
- 3. Write down a line of code that prints the **last** element in the buildings array.
- 4. Write a while statement that loops through the array forwards, printing out each element.

5. Write a while statement that loops through the array backwards, printing out each element.

6. Write down some code that gets the first element from the buildings array, finds the first word in that element, and prints it to the screen.

7.	Do as you did in the previous instruction for the second and third items in the buildings array.
8.	Introduce a variable called shortBuildingNames and bind it to an array of Strings of the same size as that of the buildings array.
9.	Write down a loop that iterates over the buildings array, and for each indexed element extracts the first word as you did above. Store that word in the shortBuildingNames array at the same index as that of the buildings array.
10.	Write down a loop that iterates over the buildings and shortBuildingNames par- allel arrays and prints out the element from buildings followed by the element from shortBuildingNames in parentheses.
	Your output should look like the following:
	Johnson Hall (Johnson) Lakeside Dining (Lakeside) Riggs Hall (Riggs) Waterbury Hall (Waterbury) Scales Hall (Scales)
	Postes Hatt (Postes)

## 11 Module 11: The for Statement

The for statement is another iterative construct, often used in counter-control situations. Note that the while statement is more general than for; all for loops can be written as while loops.

#### **Syntax**

Remember that just like human (natural) languages, computer languages have syntax and semantics.

```
for(initialization; test; change) {
  sequence-of-statements
}

In the code below, identify the initialization, test, change statements.
for (int i = 0; i < primes.length; i = i + 1) {
    System.out.println(primes[i]);
}</pre>
```

What do you think the output from this code would be?

#### **Semantics**

Consider the following common pattern for defining while statements in counter-control situations.

```
initialization
while (test) {
sequence-of-statements
change
}
```

Use the pattern to identify the *initialization*, test, change statements in the loop code shown below.

```
\begin{array}{lll} & & int \ i = 0; & & initialization \rightarrow \\ & \text{while (i < primes.length) } \{ & & \\ & \text{System.out.println(primes[i]);} & & test \rightarrow \\ & & i = i + 1; \\ \} & & change \rightarrow \end{array}
```

## Exercise: Mechanically Translate for $\rightarrow$ while

Until you're comfortable with the for statement on its own, you may want to translate instances of it to the more familiar while statement. Practice using the loop below.

```
for (int radius = 250; radius > 0; radius = radius - 10){
    SCircle dot = new SCircle(radius);
    painter.move();
    painter.setColor(randomColor());
    painter.paint(dot);
}
```



### Exercise: Mechanically Translate while $\rightarrow$ for

For good practice, go back to Module 7: Arrays and translate the while loops that we wrote to work with the parallel String arrays buildings and shortBuildingNames. Do this on spare paper or on the back of the sheets in this module.

# 12 Module 12: ArrayList Objects

What is an ArrayList?
Write down some information about what an ArrayList is and when you would want to use one.
Write down a few notes about the similarities and differences of working ArrayList objects versus array objects.

## Syntax for ArrayList Objects

On the next page, write down notes about ...

- 1. how you say the type ArrayList<Integer> out loud,
- 2. how to declare a new ArrayList object,
- 3. the methods associated with ArrayList objects.

There are blank pages so that you can structure your notes in a way that makes sense to you and write down whatever pieces of information you may have difficulty recalling readily later on.

# Some Things to Do Featuring ArrayList Objects

1.	Introduce a variable called names and bind it to an ArrayList of String objects representing orange, red, cyan, yellow, and blue.
2.	Using a while statement, display the color names in the list of names by indexing through it.
3.	Introduce an ArrayList of colors and bind it to an ArrayList containing Color objects representing the colors from names.
4.	Display the textual representation of the ArrayList of colors by indexing through the list.

5. Print the ArrayList of colors just by using its name.	
6. Display the list in reverse order.	
7. Print name-color mappings by making use of the parallel ArrayList	is.

	We'll put the required infrastructure, an SPainter, and an SCircle in the program
	so that we can use the functionality of NPW in the following problems.
8.	Draw a row of colored dots according to an ArrayList of colors.

9. Draw a "plus" of colored dots, with 4 segments where each corresponds to a row of dots.

10. Draw concentric circles, beginning at some radius, and cycling through the colors repeatedly while reducing the radius by some amount until the radius is less than or equal to zero.

# 13 Module 13: Modeling Objects with Classes

**Object oriented programming** is a style of programming which strives to represent "real world" objects, their relations, and their manipulations, in a particularly natural manner. Thus, oo-programming values *naturalness of expression* over efficiency of execution, purity of linguistic expression, or any of a number of other considerations.

#### Classes and Instances

The basic unit of modeling in an object oriented language is the **class** of objects, from which **instances** may be generated.

Some examples...

```
Class
            Name
                           Instance
                      a square of side 100
            s1 \longrightarrow
 SSquare
                      a square of side 200
            d1 \longrightarrow
                      a standard die
 Die
            d2 \longrightarrow
                      a twenty sided die
            c1 \longrightarrow
                      ace of spades
 Card
                      2 of clubs
SSquare s1 = new SSquare(100);
SSquare s1 = new SSquare(200);
Die d1 = new Die();
Die d2 = new Die(20);
Card c1 = new Card("ace", "spade");
Card c2 = new Card("2","club");
```

Make some notes about how these thing connect to each other!

# How do you define a class?

To define a class you must define three things:

```
      1.

      2.

      3.
```

## Example Class: Die

```
* Model a die in terms of two properties:
 \ast - order, the number of faces
 * - top, the value of the top face
 */
package chance;
public class Die {
   // THE INSTANCE VARIABLES (STATE)
   private int order;
   private int top;
   // THE CONSTRUCTORS
   public Die() {
        order = 6;
        top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * 6 ) + 1);
   public Die(int nrOfSides) {
        order = nrOfSides;
        top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * nrOfSides ) + 1);
```

```
// THE METHODS (BEHAVIOR)

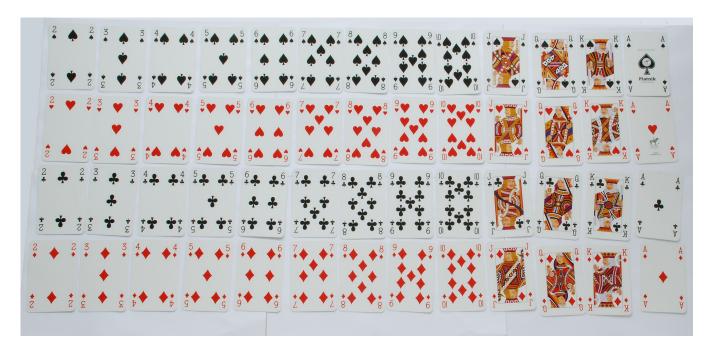
public int top() {
    return top;
}

public void roll() {
    top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * order ) + 1);
}
```

#### Roller, a class which uses our Die

```
* Program to make use of the Die class.
package chanceapps;
import chance.Die;
public class Roller {
   public static void main(String[] args) {
        // CREATE A STANDARD DIE AND ROLL IT 5 TIMES
        createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes();
    }
   private static void createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes() {
        System.out.println("Roll a standard die 5 times ...");
        Die die = new Die();
        die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
        System.out.println();
    }
}
```

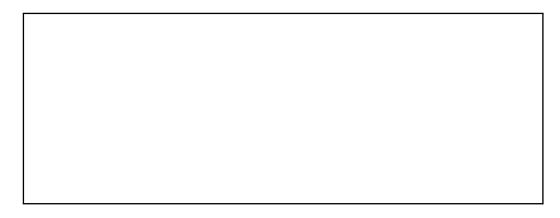
## Example Class: Card



### Desired Functionality:

- 1. compute a textual representation of a card that we can easily print
- 2. get the rank of a card
- 3. get the suit of a card
- 4. compute a short textual representation of a card
- 5. determine the color (red or black) of a card
- 6. determine if a card is a royal
- 7. determine the high card value of a card
- 8. determine the "weight" of a card
- 9. compare two cards for equality of rank
- 10. compare two cards for equality of suit
- 11. compare two cards to see if one is less in rank than the other
- 12. compare two cards to see if one is less in suit than the other

Make some notes about important observations we're making about cards as we consider how to model them.



# Preliminary Card Class Development

1.			

## **Preliminary Card Class**

```
/* Class to model a playing card */
package cards;

public class Card {
    // INSTANCE VARIABLES
    private String rank;
    private String suit;

    // CONSTRUCTOR
    public Card(String r, String s) {
        rank = r;
        suit = s;
    }

    // METHODS
    public String toString() {
        return "(" + rank + "," + suit + ")";
    }
}
```

### Preliminary Card Tester Program

```
/* Program to test the Card class */
package cards;
public class CardThing {
public static void main(String[] args) {
    // CREATE A FEW CARDS
    Card c1 = new Card("ace", "spade");
    Card c2 = new Card("2","club");
    Card c3 = new Card("queen", "heart");
    Card c4 = new Card("10", "diamond");
    Card c5 = new Card("queen","diamond");
    // DISPLAY THE CARDS
    System.out.println(c1);
    System.out.println(c2);
    System.out.println(c3);
    System.out.println(c4);
    System.out.println(c5);
```

Notes on Classes and Class Development
Important: We develop classes a little bit at a time. We don't just write one!
Note on Constructors: The main job of a constructor is to
Note on Referencers: A referencer is a program that references something. In object oriented programming, we generally refer to methods that reference the
of a class as its referencers.
Be sure to take a significant amount of notes as we continue to develop the Card class. Be thinking about what new things you're learning, strategies for writing methods, etc. I'll be providing complete code, but you'll want to take a bunch of notes.

## 14 Module 14: Algorithms

In computer science there are "classic" problems, most of which have several solutions already worked out. Often students study the solutions to learn new techniques and new ways of thinking and coding. We also learn how to assess the strengths and weaknesses of an approach, as well as learn how to think about the *costs* – whether in terms of time or hardware – of an approach.

In this module, we turn to thinking about some of the classic problems and their solutions. The possible problems that we might study include:

- Sorting Problems: In these problems we have some kind of list structure and want to put the elements in the list into a certain order. Often, we'll have something like an int[] and want to put the elements into increasing order, so that the smallest element is first and the largest element is last. But, we could have a different kind of list data type, or have elements of a different Java type, or have a different ordering in mind. We also have options about whether to sort in place, which means sort in the list structure that we already have, or create a new list structure and sort the elements as we move them into the new list structure.
- Search Problems: In these problems we have some kind of sorted list structure and want to know whether or not a given value is an element in the list structure.

There are many different algorithms that solve a sorting problem, such as Selection Sort, Bubble Sort, Quick Sort, Merge Sort, etc. Similarly there are many different algorithms that solve a search problem.

As we continue in this module, you will need to take notes independently. For each example and topic, write down the goal – are we examining an algorithm to solve a sorting problem? What do we hope to accomplish with the code that we write? – but also write down something to help you remember the thought process that we trace as we write code to solve the problem. You might write down something about the output, too, to complete the examples and also help you remember why we wrote methods and other snippets of code the way we did.

Notes



# 15 Lab 1: Hello World! Hello You!

## William James on WISDOM

The art of being wise is the art of knowing what to overlook.

#### Overview

In this lab you will establish and run two very simple programs. The first is loosely referred to as the "hello world" program. This opener is purely text-based. The second is a variant of the first which features a *widget* – a computational component with a graphical representation.

# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Get acquainted with IntelliJ, the standard computer programming environment for this particular course.
- 2. Establish and run simple Java programs in IntelliJ.
- 3. Hone your skills with respect to methodically executing sequences of tasks.

### Task 0: Get set up on the CS department machines

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine. Use your Laker ID for your username and the password provided in class.
- 2. Change your password ...
  - (a) Open a terminal by right clicking on the desktop and picking Open Terminal.
  - (b) Type yppasswd at the prompt.
  - (c) Enter your old password when asked for it. It will not be visible as you type.
  - (d) Enter your new password when asked for it. It will not be visible as you type.
- 3. Once you've returned to the prompt you may close the terminal.

## Task 1: Prepare to do some Java programming in IntelliJ

- 1. Get into IntelliJ ...
  - (a) Search for IntelliJ on your machine, unless you can spot it just lying around somewhere.
  - (b) Launch it!

- 2. Establish a new project ...
  - (a) When the Welcome to IntelliJ IDEA window appears, choose Create New Project.
  - (b) On the New Project form that appears on the screen ...
    - i. Be sure that Java is selected on the left side of the screen and click Next.
    - ii. Choose not to use a template for our project and click Next again.
    - iii. Type CS1 into the Project Name field.
    - iv. Click Finish.

# Task 2: Establish and run the traditional starter program

- 1. Create a package ...
  - (a) On the left side of the screen, click the arrow next to CS1 to expand it.
  - (b) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package. A package is a way to keep parts of your Java program organized.
  - (c) In the window that appears, call your package greetings and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program ...
  - (a) Expand the the src folder if necessary.
  - (b) Right click on the greetings package and create a new Java Class.
  - (c) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type HelloWorld into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (d) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

```
1
2
    * Traditional starter program.
3
4
5
   package greetings;
7
   public class HelloWorld {
8
9
      public static void main(String[] args) {
10
           System.out.println("Hello world!");
11
      }
12
13
  }
```

- 3. Run the program ...
  - (a) Select Run 'HelloWorld.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Observe that Hello World! appears among the information the Output window.

# Task 3: Establish and run the nontraditional variant of the starter program

- 1. Create a source program ...
  - (a) Right click on the greetings package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type HelloYou into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

```
1
2
    * Variant of the traditional starter program that features a widget.
3
4
5
   package greetings;
6
7
   import javax.swing.JOptionPane;
8
9
   public class HelloYou {
10
      public static void main(String[] args) {
11
          String name = JOptionPane.showInputDialog(null, "Who are you?");
12
          System.out.println("Hello, " + name + "!");
13
14
      }
15
16 }
```

- 2. Run the program ...
  - (a) Select Run 'HelloYou.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Enter your name into the *Input* dialog box that appears.
  - (c) Observe that the appropriate text appears among the information the Output window.

### Task 4: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 16 Lab 2: Hello Painter! Hello Composer!

# Carl Jung on THE CREATIVE MIND

The creation of something new is not accomplished by the intellect but by the play instinct acting from inner necessity. The creative mind plays with the objects it loves.

## Something to think about

Learning can be viewed as a two stage process in which you (1) gain some experience, and (2) endeavor to make sense of the experience. As you engage in this lab, which affords you an opportunity to get acquainted with the Non-representational Painting World and the Modular Melody World, please do your best to appreciate this perspective on learning.

#### Overview

One premise of this course is that it tends to be more fun to take, and more fun to teach, if some interesting computational objects, housed in computational learning environments, are incorporated into the course. With this premise in mind, a graphical microworld and a musical microworld are introduced in this lab.

The Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW) contains functionality for creating and manipulating a variety of shapes. It also contains functionality for creating painters that can render (draw/paint) the shapes on a virtual canvas. In this lab you are asked to create two images in the context of the NPW.

The Modular Melody World (MMW) affords access to simple note objects, and to composer objects that make use of a dedicated note object to assist you in laying down coherent sequences of musical notes. The note objects, whether stand alone or composer controlled, can be rendered sonically, visually, or chromesthetically. In this lab you will be asked to create a melodic fragment with a stand alone note object, to establish a *listening* program that will enable you to get acquainted with the most basic modular melodic sequences of MMW, and to create a melodic sequence by enlisting the aid of a composer object.

Note: This lab is sure to run a bit long! It is not expected that you will finish it during the lab hour. Please finish this on your own prior to your next week's lab hour. You might think of the task of completing this lab on your own as a preliminary programming assignment, since the programming assignments are activities that you are expected to do on your own.

# Why do it?

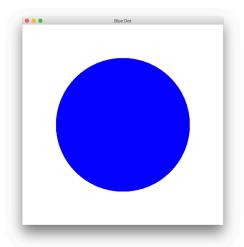
As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Install some . jar files in your CS1 project library, files that contain programs that you will run.
- 2. Create and use computational objects in Java.
- 3. Engage in some creative computational activities.
- 4. Learn how to write a program by starting with an existing program that does something similar to what you want your new program to do.
- 5. Gain familiarity with the Nonrepresentational Painting World.
- 6. Gain familiarity with the Modular Melody World.

# Task 1: Install the software that implements the computational microworlds (NPW and MMW) in the library of your CS1 project

- 1. Get a browser going.
- 2. Find your way to the following page: https://www.cs.oswego.edu/~ewilcox/cs1software/
- 3. Download three files. These files contain software that you will use to create images and melodic sequences.
  - (a) Download the simple painter code (the SimplePainter.jar file) from the Java Microworld APIs area of the page. Important: Please perform the download in the following way:
    - i. Right click on the link.
    - ii. Select the Save Link As ... option.
    - iii. Save the file to your *home* directory, or to a special directory that you create for the purpose of storing these three files.
  - (b) Download the simple composer code (the SimpleComposer.jar file) from the Java Microworld APIs area of the page. Important: Please perform the download in the manner prescribed for the simple painter file
  - (c) Download JFugue (the jfugue-4.0.3-with-musicxml.jar file) from the Java Microworld APIs area of the page. Important: Please make use of the same downloading procedure.
- 4. Add the files to the External Libraries folder of the CS1 project:
  - (a) Return to IntelliJ.
  - (b) Select, if necessary, the CS1 project.
  - (c) From the File menu choose Project Structure...
  - (d) On the left side of the window which appears, choose Modules.
  - (e) Click the Dependencies tab.
  - (f) At the bottom of the window, near the center, click the + button. Select the JARs or directories... option. With the assistance of the widget that appears, find your way to the SimplePainter.jar file that you recently downloaded, and then get it.
  - (g) At the bottom of the window, near the center, click the + button. Select the JARs or directories... option. With the assistance of the widget that appears, find your way to the SimpleComposer.jar file that you recently downloaded, and then get it.
  - (h) At the bottom of the window, near the center, click the + button. Select the JARs or directories... option. With the assistance of the widget that appears, find your way to the jfugue-4.0.3-with-musicxml.jar file that you recently downloaded, and then get it.
  - (i) Click OK in the Project Structure window.
  - (j) If you haven't yet done so, look to see if the External Libraries folder contains the three files.

Task 2: Write and run a program to generate an image consisting of a blue dot



- 1. Create a package ...
  - (a) On the left side of the screen, click the arrow next to CS1 to expand it.
  - (b) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (c) In the window that appears, call your package npw and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program ...
  - (a) Right click on the npw package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type BlueDot into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

# BlueDot Program

```
1
2
    * Program to paint a blue dot in the context of the Nonrepresentational
3
    * Painting World, NPW.
4
5
6
   package npw;
   import java.awt.Color;
9
   import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
10 import painter. SPainter;
   import shapes.SCircle;
11
13 public class BlueDot {
       // THE SOLUTION TO THE BLUE DOT PROBLEM
15
16
```

```
17
        private void paintTheImage() {
            SPainter klee = new SPainter("Blue Dot",600,600);
18
19
            SCircle dot = new SCircle(200);
20
            klee.setColor(Color.BLUE);
21
            klee.paint(dot);
22
        }
23
24
        // REQUIRED INFRASTRUCTURE
25
26
        public BlueDot() {
27
            paintTheImage();
28
29
30
        public static void main(String[] args) {
31
            SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new Runnable() {
32
                public void run() {
33
                     new BlueDot();
34
                }
            });
35
36
        }
37
38
   }
```

- 3. Run the program ...
  - (a) Select Run 'BlueDot.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Observe the output, the blue dot in the window that appears.
  - (c) Close the window containing the blue dot.

# Task 3: Write and run a program to generate the first several notes of a well-known melody using a *lone note*

- 1. Create a package...
  - (a) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (b) In the window that appears, call your package mmw and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the mmw package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type Dorothy into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the (Enter) key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

# Dorothy Program

```
1
2
    * Name that tune!
3
4
5
   package mmw;
6
7
   import note.SNote;
8
9
   public class Dorothy {
10
11
       public static void main(String[] args) {
12
            SNote note = new SNote();
13
            note.text();
14
            note.x2(); note.play();
15
            note.rp(7); note.play();
16
            note.s2(); note.lp(); note.play();
            note.lp(2); note.s2(); note.play();
17
18
            note.rp(); note.play();
19
            note.x2(); note.rp(); note.play();
            note.rp(); note.play();
20
21
            System.out.println();
       }
22
23
24
   }
```

- 3. Run the program ...
  - (a) Select Run 'Dorothy.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Observe the output, the textual representation of the notes, at least. If you can do so, give a listen. Can you name that tune?

# Task 4: Write and run a program to listen to the Basic modular melodic sequences

Eight of the modular melodic sequences inherently available in the MMW are classified as *Basic* sequences. This task invites you to write a program that will allow you to listen to the sequences, provided you have a way to hear the machine's sonic output.

- 1. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the mmw package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type BasicsListener into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

## BasicsListener Program

```
1
   /*
2
    * Program to check out (view and possibly listen to) the eight melodic
3
    * sequences classified as "Basic" sequences in the Modular Melody World
4
5
6
   package mmw;
8
   import composer.SComposer;
9
10
  public class BasicsListener {
11
12
       public static void main(String[] args) {
13
           SComposer c = new SComposer();
14
           c.text();
15
           System.out.println("c.mms1 ..."); c.mms1(); space(c);
           System.out.println("c.mms2 ..."); c.mms2(); space(c);
16
           System.out.println("c.mms3 ..."); c.mms3(); space(c);
17
18
           System.out.println("c.mms4 ..."); c.mms4(); space(c);
19
           System.out.println("c.mms5 ..."); c.mms5(); space(c);
20
           System.out.println("c.mms6 ..."); c.mms6(); space(c);
           System.out.println("c.mms7 ..."); c.mms7(); space(c);
21
22
           System.out.println("c.mms8 ..."); c.mms8(); space(c);
23
           c.untext();
24
       }
25
26
       private static void space(SComposer c) {
27
           c.untext(); c.rest(2); c.text();
28
       }
29
30
  }
```

- 2. Run the program. If you can hear the sound generated by the machine you are working on, good! If not, perhaps you can imagine it from the textual output provided.
  - (a) Select Run 'BasicsListener.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Observe the output, the textual representation of the notes, for sure. The sounds, if possible.

# Task 5: Develop a program to generate a simple melodic sequence from modular melodic sequences using a *simple composer*

- 1. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the mmw package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type Melody into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Modify the source program template so that it matches the following:

## Melody Program

```
1
2
    * A sequence of simple modular melodic sequences.
3
4
5
   package mmw;
6
7
   import composer.SComposer;
8
9
   public class Melody {
10
11
        public static void main(String[] args) {
12
            SComposer c = new SComposer();
13
            c.text();
14
            c.mms5();
15
            c.rp(); c.mms5(); c.lp();
16
            c.lp(); c.mms5(); c.rp();
17
            c.mms5();
18
            c.untext();
19
        }
20
21
   }
```

- 2. Run the program. If you can't hear the sound on the system you are working on, no worries. The text command causes the notes to be rendered textually, so you should be able to determine whether or not your program is working correctly.
  - (a) Select Run 'Molody.main()' from the menu that appears when you right click somewhere in the area that is displaying the source code.
  - (b) Observe the output, the textual representation of the notes, for sure. The sounds, if possible.
- 3. Add a bit to the program. Do this by means of a copy-paste-edit operation.
  - (a) Copy the following four lines of the program:

```
c.mms5();
c.rp(); c.mms5(); c.lp();
c.lp(); c.mms5(); c.rp();
c.mms5();
```

- (b) Paste them, right after the four lines that you copied, just before the c.untext() command that constitutes the last statement of the main method. You will then have two adjacent occurrences of the same sequence of four statements.
- (c) Edit the second of the two identical sequences of four statements so that it looks like this:

```
c.mms7();
c.rp(); c.mms8(); c.lp();
c.lp(); c.mms7(); c.rp();
c.mms8();
```

4. Run the program once again, and observe the longer sequence of notes.

Task 6: Write and run a program to generate the Target logo in the NPW



Please note that the diameter of the large red defining circle is three times that of the small red defining circle, and that the diameter of the white defining circle is twice that of the small red defining circle.

- 1. Create a source program from the extant BlueDot program, but then change it to paint the Target logo ...
  - (a) Right click on the npw package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type  ${\tt Target}$  into the  ${\it Name}$  field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
  - (c) Using the BlueDot program as a model, and using the specifications of NPW functionality as reference material (see Appendix 1), write a program to paint the Target logo. In doing so, please proceed in the following manner:
    - i. Replace all of the text in the Target buffer with all of the text in the BlueDot buffer. (Copy and paste is your friend!)
    - ii. Edit the comment at the head of the file to reflect the fact that you will be painting the Target logo rather than a blue dot.
    - iii. Replace all occurrences of BlueDot with Target. (There are three such occurrences.) Also, replace the title of the painter's canvas appropriately.
    - iv. Change the method that actually does the painting (the paintTheImage method) so that it paints the Target logo rather than the blue dot. Note that you may use more than one SCircle object.
- 2. Run the program. If it does not work, fix it, and repeat this item.

#### Task 7: Reflection

1. How might you paint the Target logo with just *two* SCircle objects? How would your current paintTheImage method change?

2.	How might you paint the Target logo with just one SCircle object? What changes would you need to make to the order of the lines of code in order to complete the task with this constraint?
3.	Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 17 Lab 3: Establishing a CS1 Work Site

### Samuel Johnson on THE ACTIVE MIND

When the eye or the imagination is struck with any uncommon work, the next transition of an active mind is to the means by which it was performed.

## Overview

This lab is designed to help you to *commence* the activity of building a Web site dedicated to presenting your work in this course. In operational terms, this lab engages you in processes of creating directories, downloading files, creating files, distributing files to appropriate directories, and repeatedly editing/viewing files in a browser.

Please bear in mind that the idea is merely for you to *strive* to complete the tasks specified in this lab during the lab period. It is *not* expected that you will complete all of them during the allocated time. Please complete those that you do not manage to finish during the lab time within the following week.

# Why do it?

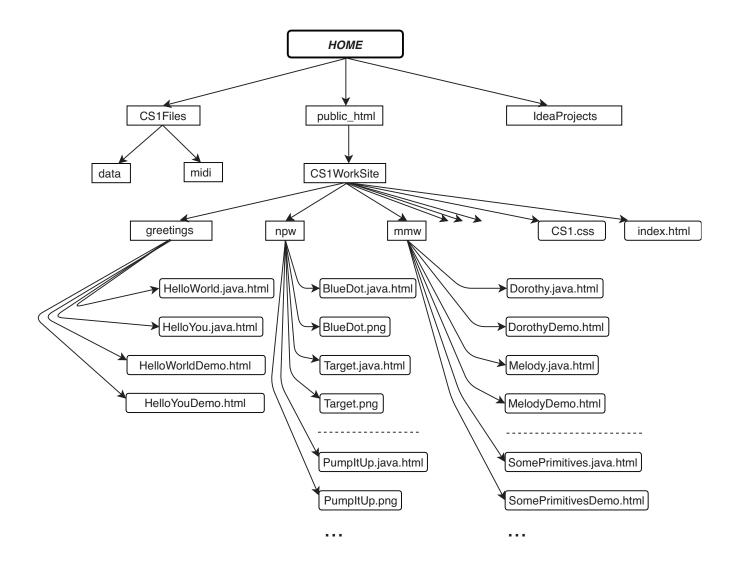
To engage in computer programming effectively, it is essential to (1) have a sense of the environment in which you are operating, and (2) have at least a modest command of a selection of tools which are used to operate within, and occasionally tailor, that environment. As you work through this lab you will develop a sense for the environment, and a bit of knowledge pertaining to the operating system, a texted editor, and a Web browser.

You will also commence to build a Web site by:

- 1. Creating a directory structure for your work site.
- 2. Downloading files to particular locations within your newly created directory structure.
- 3. Engaging in a constructionist process of:
  - (a) Editing .html files and a .css file using the Emacs text editor.
  - (b) Viewing .html files in a browser.
  - (c) Saving .java files as .html files to particular locations within your Web site work area.
  - (d) Creating and saving image files to particular locations within your Web site work area.
  - (e) Creating and saving Standard IO demo files to particular locations within your Web site work area.

### Required directory structure

Please do your best to make the following image sticky in your mind. The image suggests the directory structure that you should use to house files associated with this course.



## Terminal Mini Manual

In this lab you will make considerable use of the *Terminal* window. The text gives instructions that includes the commands you need. As you come across commands with which you are unfamiliar, write them down in this space, and on the next page, along with a short description of what the command does and an example of how to use the command. In this way, you are making a "mini manual" for using the *Terminal* window.

# Task 1: Get ready to do some work

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Open a Terminal window.
- 3. Open the Emacs text editor. If faced with more than one, be sure to choose the GUI version.
- 4. Open IntelliJ.
- 5. Open a Web browser, like Firefox or Chrome.

# Task 2: Add some folders to your directory structure

As you work through this task, it will benefit you to be mindful of the relationship between the commands that your are issuing and the directory structure depicted.

- 1. In the *Terminal* widow, make sure that you are in your home directory by issuing two operating system commands, and observing the operating system response.
  - (a) Issue the "go home" version of the change directory command by typing cd followed by the [Enter] key.
  - (b) Issue the print working directory command by typing pwd followed by the Enter key.
- 2. Create a folder for your Web work. This folder must have a particular name in order for the CS servers to, eventually, allow you to make your work available for all to see on the Web.
  - (a) Issue the make directory command to create the public\_html folder within your home directory by mindfully thinking underscore (rather than dash) and typing: mkdir public\_html (followed by the Enter key)
  - (b) Issue the list files command by typing 1s (that is "elle" "esss") followed by the Enter key. Observe that your folder was created!
- 3. Change directories so that you are working within your public\_html directory.
  - (a) Type: cd public\_html (followed by the Enter)key)
  - (b) Just to be sure that you are where you want to be, issue the command to print your working directory, pwd, and observe.
- 4. Create a folder within your public\_html directory for your course work site. Be careful to name it as specified.
  - (a) Issue the make directory command by typing: mkdir CS1WorkSite
  - (b) Issue the *list files* command by typing ls (that is "elle" "esss") followed by the Enter key. Observe that your folder was created!
- 5. Create a folder within your *home directory* for the storage of miscellaneous course related files. Be careful to name it as specified.
  - (a) Issue the "go home" version of the *change directory* command by typing cd followed by the Enter key.
  - (b) Just to be sure that you are where you want to be, issue the command to print your working directory, pwd. and observe.
  - (c) Issue the make directory command to create the folder by typing: mkdir CS1Files
  - (d) Issue the *list files* command by typing ls (that is "elle" "esss") followed by the Enter key. Observe that your folder was created!
- 6. Change directories so that you are working within your CS1Files directory.
  - (a) Type: cd CS1Files
  - (b) Just to be sure that you are where you want to be, issue the command to print your working directory, pwd, and observe.
- 7. Create a folder called data within your CS1Files directory. Check to see that you were successful.
- 8. Create a folder called midi within your CS1Files directory. Check to see that you were successful.

# Task 3: Download two files that will serve as the basis of your Web work

- 1. Get into the browser and find your way to the course webpage at: https://cs.oswego.edu/~ewilcox/212s2025
- 2. From within the CS1 Web Site Resources area, download the style file for your Web work to the CS1WorkSite directory by carefully proceeding in the following manner:
  - (a) **Important**: Please perform the download in the following way:
    - i. Right click on the CS1.css link.
    - ii. Select the Save Link As ... option.
    - iii. Save the file to your CS1WorkSite directory.
  - (b) Check, in the *Terminal* window, to be sure that you were successful by listing the files in the CS1WorkSite directory and observing.
- 3. From within the CS1 Web Site Resources area, download the main content file for your Web work to the CS1WorkSite directory by carefully proceeding in the following manner:
  - (a) Important: Please perform the download in the following way:
    - i. Right click on the <u>index.html</u> link.
    - ii. Select the Save Link As ... option.
    - iii. Save the file to your CS1WorkSite directory.
  - (b) Check, in the *Terminal* window, to be sure that you were successful by listing the files in the CS1WorkSite directory and observing.

# Task 4: Load the index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory into your Web browser

The index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory will serve as the main page for your work site. To view it, do one of the following two things:

- Find the index.html file icon in your CS1WorkSite directory by looking through your file icons, and then
  double click on the icon.
- Enter the *local address* of the index.html file of your CS1WorkSite directory into the browser. (Something like: file:///home/HOME/public\_html/CS1WorkSite/index.html should do.)

# Task 5: Edit the content file, index.html of the CS1WorkSite directory, so that your name replaces the backwards "noname" token

- 1. Activate the Emacs text editor to perform this task.
- 2. Within the text editor, load the index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory. There are various ways to do this. My favorite is to use my hands and type CONTROL-x then CONTROL-f and then interact in the minibuffer.
- 3. Change the text, replacing "Emanon" with your name.
- 4. Save the file.
- 5. Reload the file in the browser and take a look.

# Task 6: Edit the style file by changing the background color of the site

- 1. Load the CS1.css file into Emacs.
- 2. Change the background color value in the CS1.css file.
- 3. Save the file.
- 4. Reload the index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory into the browser, and observe.
- 5. If you are not pleased with the new background color that you have chosen, change it again.

# Task 7: Change the style of your site in two other respects

- 1. Edit the style file by changing the color used for main headers, level H1 and H2, to some color other than blue.
- 2. Reload the index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory into the browser, and observe.
- 3. Edit the style file by changing the color used for links (hyperlinks) to the same color that you chose to use for your main headers.
- 4. Reload the index.html file of the CS1WorkSite directory into the browser, and observe.
- 5. If you don't like the color you chose for these entities, choose again!

# Task 8: Make a couple of simple observations

- 1. Observe (do some clicking) that the links in the "Lab 1 block" of links and in the "Lab 2 block" of links and in the "Assignment 1 block" of links do not work.
- 2. Observe that the links to the various external sites do work.

## Task 9: Operationalize your work site links for the Lab 1 source files

- 1. FYI, this task involves saving the source files from Lab 1 that reside in the IntelliJ greetings package of your CS1 project to the greetings directory of your CS1WorkSite directory. IntelliJ will do some of the work for us remember that we haven't created the greetings directory (though we could have!). As you work through this, it is important that you get the names and places correct!
- 2. From within IntelliJ, activate your HelloWorld.java program.
- 3. Ensure you are using the "Light" theme in IntelliJ. If you are not, click File then Settings, and change the Theme option in the Appearance panel, under Appearance & Behavior.
- 4. Select Export to HTML... from the IntelliJ File menu, and then interact with the dialog box that pops up to save HelloWorld.java to your CS1WorkSite directory. Be sure to option to Show line numbers is selected. IntelliJ will create a file, called HelloWorld.java.html, inside the appropriate package directory (CS1WorkSite/greetings, in this case).
- 5. From within IntelliJ, activate your HelloYou.java program.
- 6. Select Export to HTML... from the IntelliJ File menu, and then interact with the dialog box that pops up to save HelloYou.java as HelloYou.html to your CS1WorkSite directory. IntelliJ will create a file, called HelloWorld.java.html, inside the CS1WorkSite/greetings directory.
- 7. Back in your terminal, visit your CS1WorkSite folder and issue the *list files* command by typing ls (that is "elle" "esss") followed by the Enter key. Observe that the greetings folder has been created! Navigate inside it to see that two files are there.
- 8. Reload the web page and check to make sure that both of the links do, indeed, work.

# Task 10: Operationalize your work site links for the Lab 2 source files

- 1. FYI, this task involves saving the source files from Lab 2 that reside in the IntelliJ npw and mmw packages of your CS1 project to the npw and mmw directories that are embedded within your CS1WorkSite directory. Remember that IntelliJ will do some of the work for us regarding the creation of, and placement of files in, the npw and mmw directories. It is important that you get the names and places correct!
- 2. By analogy with work that you did in the previous task, perform the following save operaton as you did previously for the following files:
  - BlueDot.java
  - Dorothy.java
  - BasicsListener.java
  - Melody.java
  - Target.java
- 3. Reload the web page and check to make sure that all of the links do, indeed, work.

# Task 11: Operationalize your work site links for the Lab 2 image files

- 1. Save the picture of the blue dot as an image file.
  - (a) Expand IntelliJ so that you can work with it again.
  - (b) Run the blue dot painting program.
  - (c) Make a screen shot of just the window containing the image of the blue dot (the painter's canvas) by doing the following:
    - i. Run the Screenshot program, perhaps by way of the Applications icon.
    - ii. In the window that appears, select the Grab the current window option.
    - iii. Set the delay to something like 5 seconds.
    - iv. Click to take the screen shot.
    - v. Within a couple of seconds click on the window of interest.
    - vi. After the snapshot has been taken, appropriately interact with the system so that the resulting image file (of type .png) is saved as BlueDot.png into the npw directory that is embedded within your CS1WorkSite directory (The other option of the dialog box is useful for navigating to the desired directory.)
- 2. Check to see that you were successful.
- 3. Save the picture of the target as an image file. Specifically, save the picture as Target.png within the npw directory that is embedded within your CS1WorkSite directory. Work by analogy with what you were asked to do for the blue dot.
- 4. Check to see that you were successful.

### Task 12: Operationalize your work site links for the Lab 1 standard demo files

- 1. Focus on getting a demo page up for the "hello world" program. To do this:
  - (a) Find your way the course page at: https://cs.oswego.edu/~ewilcox/212s2025
  - (b) Simply left click on CS1StandardDemoTemplate.html link from within the CS1 Web Site Resources area.
  - (c) Find a way to view the page source. (In the Firefox browser, for example, you might go to the menu bar, open the *Tools* menu, select the Web Developer option, and select Page Source option from within it.)
  - (d) Select the text on the page (all of it), and copy it. You will paste it somewhere else soon enough.

- (e) Find your way to the Emacs editor. Create a new file called HelloWorldDemo.html within the greetings folder of your CS1WorkSite directory. I like to do this sort of thing with my hands, typing CONTROL-x then CONTROL-f) and then interacting with the minibuffer.
- (f) Paste the text that you previously copied into the empty buffer.
- (g) Change the two place holder items, the question mark and the pound sign, appropriately. The former with HelloWorld.java and the latter with code copied from the standard output stream in IntelliJ after you run the HelloWorld.java program.
- (h) Save the file.
- (i) Reload the index.html file from your CS1WorkSite directory and see if the link to this demo is working properly. If not, carry on trying to get it to work properly!
- 2. Working by analogy with what you just did for the "hello world" program, establish a demo page called HelloYouDemo.html within the greetings folder of your CS1WorkSite directory for the "hello you" program.

# Task 13: Operationalize your work site links for the Lab 2 standard demo files

- 1. Focus on getting a demo page up for the Dorothy program. To do this:
  - (a) Find your way the course page at: https://cs.oswego.edu/~ewilcox/212s2025
  - (b) Simply left click on CS1StandardDemoTemplate.html link from within the CS1 Web Site Resources area.
  - (c) Find a way to view the page source.
  - (d) Select the text on the page (all of it), and copy it. You will paste it somewhere else soon enough.
  - (e) Find your way to the Emacs editor. Create a new file called DorothyDemo.html within the mmw folder of your CS1WorkSite directory. I like to do this sort of thing with my hands, typing CONTROL-x then CONTROL-f) and then interacting with the minibuffer.
  - (f) Paste the text that you previously copied into the empty buffer.
  - (g) Change the two place holder items, the question mark and the pound sign, appropriately. The former with Dorothy.java and the latter with code copied from the standard output stream in IntelliJ after you run the Dorothy.java program.
  - (h) Save the file.
  - (i) Reload index.html file of your CS1WorkSite directory and see that the link to this demo is working properly. If not, carry on trying to get it to work properly!
- 2. Working by analogy with what you just did for the Dorothy program, establish a demo page within the mmw folder of your CS1WorkSite directory called BasicsListenerDemo.html for the BasicsListener program.
- 3. Again working by analogy with what you just did for the Dorothy program, establish within the mmw folder of your CS1WorkSite directory a demo page called MelodyDemo.html for the Melody program.

## Task 14: Incorporate Programming Assignment 1 artifacts into your site

Please incorporate all of the relevant Programming Assignment 1 artifacts into your site. (This task will be a good test of what you should have learned in the previous parts of this lab!) You will need to incorporate source programs, images (which are demos for graphics producing programs), and Standard IO demos into your site as you work through this task, all things that you were taught to do thus far in this lab.

# Task 15: Securing your work

In this task, you will adjust the permissions of your website and home folder in order to keep them safe and secure during the semester. You must complete this task in order for Lab 3 to be considered complete by your lab instructor.

- 1. Test that your website is visible by visiting: http://cs.oswego.edu/~USERNAME/CS1WorkSite in a web browser, replacing "USERNAME" with your username.
- 2. Follow the steps below to allow only your instructors to visit your website for the time being (after the semester you can open it up to everyone!).
  - (a) Find your way the course page at: https://cs.oswego.edu/~ewilcox/212s2025
  - (b) From within the Web Site Resources area, download the htaccess.txt file and save it to your CS1WorkSite directory.
  - (c) Open a terminal and navigate to your CS1WorkSite directory.
  - (d) Run the command: mv htaccess.txt .htaccess
    This will rename the .htaccess file, which enforces some authentication on the directory.
  - (e) Now visit your website in the browser as you did a minute ago. You should now be faced with a login window! Your username and password won't work, but don't worry, ours will!
  - (f) You can continue to see your website locally by just opening the index.html file in Firefox. Test this to make sure it still works and that you can see your page.
- 3. Restrict access to your important files. For any folder or file in your directory that you would like to keep others out of, we will change the permissions. We'll do it on your IdeaProjects folder, but you should work by analogy for any other folder you want to keep prying eyes away from.
  - (a) Open a terminal and get to your home directory.
  - (b) Type: chmod 700 IdeaProjects

#### Task 16: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 18 Lab 4: Expressions and Shapes World Problem Solving

# E. W. Dijkstra on ABSTRACTION

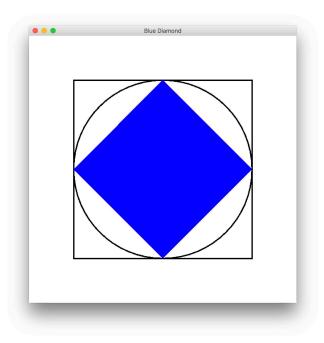
Being abstract is something profoundly different from being vague. The purpose of abstraction is not to be vague, but to create a new semantic level in which one can be absolutely precise.

### Overview

For this lab you will be asked to write two programs, each a little bit at a time. The first program involves arithmetic expressions. The second program involves shapes from the NPW. You will also be asked to post these programs, as well as output generated by these programs, to your work site.

### Blue Diamond

The blue diamond depicted here was the inspiration for the ShapesThing program that is featured in the second half of this lab. Keeping it in mind may make that part of the lab a bit more meaningful to you. Moreover, the loose geometric connotations that it conjures in the mind should prime you to better think thoughts with respect to elements of the ExpressionsThing program that is featured in the first part of the lab.



# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Introduce variables and bind them to values.
- 2. Perform computations involving fully parenthesized arithmetic expressions.
- 3. Create shapes from the NPW, both directly with constructors and indirectly via inscribing/circumscribing functionality.
- 4. Perform computations involving shapes in the NPW.

# Some things you will need to know ...

For this lab you need to know three specific things: (1) what it means for an expression to be *fully parenthesized*, (2) how to play a game called *Crypto*, and (3) a couple of specific concepts pertaining to shapes and the corresponding bits of shape generating *functionality* found in the NPW.

- 1. A fully parenthesized expression is an expression for which there is exactly one set of parentheses corresponding to each operator. For example: (5 + 3), ( (9 4) \* 3), 5, and ( (3 + 3) + 3) + 3) are all fully parenthesized arithmetic expressions. These are not: ( (5 + 5)), (3 \* 3 \* 3), and (111).
- 2. The **Crypto Problem** is just this: Given N source numbers and one goal number, all integers within a prescribed range, construct a fully parenthesized arithmetic expression that evaluates to the goal number which uses all of the source numbers and zero or more occurrences of each of the four basic arithmetic operators. For example: Make 5 (the goal) from 8 4 5 2 (the sources). Here is one possible solution: (5 + (8 (4 \* 2)))).
- 3. The **inscribing circle** of a given square is the circle that intersects the square at the midpoint of each side of the square. The **inscribing square** of a given circle is the square that intersects the circle at each of its four corners. The **circumscribing circle** of a given square is the circle that intersects the square at each of its four corners. The **circumscribing square** of a given circle is the square that intersects the circle at the midpoint of each of its four sides. You may find it helpful to look over the specifications for the *simple shapes* functionality of the NPW (see Appendix 1) that pertain to these definitions.

## Task 1: Get ready to do some work

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Open IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

# Task 2: Start creating an ExpressionsThing program

- 1. Create a package...
  - (a) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (b) In the window that appears, call your package expressions and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the expressions package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...

- i. Type ExpressionsThing into the Name field.
- ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
- iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 3. Write a multiline comment at the start of the file containing something reasonable; something to suggest the fact that this program affords opportunities to explore the construction of arithmetic expressions in the context of some very simple problem solving.

## Task 3: Three related expressions

- 1. Create an empty main method. Look to previous lab source files for what the main method declaration should look like.
- 2. To the main method, add the following code which features three expressions "intended" to compute the perimeter of a circle of radius 5 (using 3.14 as an approximation to PI).

```
double one = 3.14 * 5 + 5;
System.out.println("one = " + one);
double two = 3.14 * (5 + 5 );
System.out.println("two = " + two);
double three = ( 3.14 * (5 + 5 ) );
System.out.println("three = " + three);
```

- 3. Run your program. Which expression is incorrect, in that it doesn't produce the expected result? (Write it down.)
- 4. Which expression is fully parenthesized? (Write it down)

# Task 4: Translating fully parenthesized arithmetic expressions from English

- 1. FYI, items in this task will ask you to add pairs of statements to the ExpressionsThing program. The first statement of each pair is supposed to introduce a variable and bind it to a value expressed as a straightforward translation of an English phrase representing a numeric computation. The second statement of the pair is merely supposed to display the value of the expression, reasonably labelled.
- 2. On one line, introduce a variable called four of type int, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of "five times six".
- 3. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("four = " + four);
- 4. Run your program.
- 5. On one line, introduce a variable called **five** of type **double**, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of "one-half of fifty-five".
- 6. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("five = " + five);
- 7. Run your program. Please be sure to check your answer! Precisely, what is one-half of fifty-five?
- 8. On one line, introduce a variable called six of type double, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of "one-third of sixty-five".
- 9. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("six = " + six);
- 10. Run your program
- 11. On one line, making good use of previously bound variables, introduce a variable called seven of type double, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of "one-half of fifty-five plus one-third of sixty-five".

- 12. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("seven = " + seven);
- 13. Run your program.

# Task 5: Computations based on simple geometric/algebraic conceptions

- 1. FYI, items in this task will ask you to add more pairs of statements to the ExpressionsThing program. The first statement of each pair is supposed to introduce a variable and bind it to a solution to simple geometric or algebraic problem. The second statement of the pair is merely supposed to display the value of the expression, reasonably labelled.
- 2. On one line, introduce a variable called eight of type double, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of the area of a circle of radius 11.3, using 3.14 for PI. (For this item, please use ( PI \* ( R \* R ) ) as the model for computing the area of a circle of radius R).
- 3. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("eight = " + eight);
- 4. Run your program.
- 5. On one line, introduce a variable called nine of type double, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the value of the area of a square of side 27.7. (For this item, please use (S \* S) as the model for computing the area of a square of side length S).
- 6. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("nine = " + nine);
- 7. Run your program.
- 8. On one line, making good use of previously bound variables, introduce a variable called ten of type double, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes the average value of the area of a circle of radius 11.3 and the area of a square of side 27.7.
- 9. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("ten = " + ten);
- 10. Run your program.
- 11. On one line, introduce a variable called **eleven** of type **double**, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that computes 17 percent of 243.5.
- 12. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("eleven = " + eleven);
- 13. Run your program.

# Task 6: Simple computations to solve Crypto problems

- 1. FYI, items in this task will ask you to add yet more pairs of statements to the ExpressionsThing program. The first statement of each pair is supposed to introduce a variable and bind it to a solution to a *Crypto* problem. The second statement of the pair is merely supposed to display the value of the expression, reasonably labelled. Please don't forget that a solution to a Crypto problem is a *fully parenthesized* arithmetic expression!
- 2. On one line, introduce a variable called twelve of type int, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that uses the numbers 3 and 3 as sources and that evaluates to the number 1 as goal.
- 3. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("twelve = " + twelve);
- 4. Run your program.
- 5. On one line, introduce a variable called **thirteen** of type **int**, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that uses the numbers 4 and 7 and 2 as *sources* and that evaluates to the number 1 as *goal*.
- 6. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("thirteen = " + thirteen);
- 7. Run your program.
- 8. On one line, introduce a variable called fourteen of type int, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that uses the numbers 1 and 3 and 7 and 9 as sources and that evaluates to the number 4 as goal.
- 9. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("fourteen = " + fourteen);
- 10. Run your program.
- 11. On one line, introduce a variable called fifteen of type int, and bind it to a fully parenthesized expression that uses the numbers 2 and 2 and 4 and 6 and 8 as sources and that evaluates to the number 5 as goal.

- 12. On the next line, print the value, labeled. That is, type: System.out.println("fifteen = " + fifteen);
- 13. Run your program.

# Task 7: Start creating a ShapesThing program

- 1. Create a package...
  - (a) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (b) In the window that appears, call your package shapes and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program ...
  - (a) Right click on the shapes package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type ShapesThing into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 3. Write a multiline comment at the start of the file containing something reasonable, something to suggest the fact that this program affords opportunities to explore the computational solution to simple geometrical problems by means of the construction and use of basic shapes.
- 4. Create an empty main method. Look to previous lab source files for what the main method declaration should look like.

# Task 8: Computations on a square

- 1. Add a line of code that introduces a variable called square of type SSquare, and bind it to a new square of side 400.
- 2. Add the following line of code to your program, and then run your program:
   System.out.println("square = " + square.toString());
- 3. Add the following line of code to your program, and then run your program:
   System.out.println("area of square = " + square.area());
- 4. Using the previous item as a model, add a line of code to compute and print the *perimeter* of the square. Then run your program. (No use of the four basic arithmetic operators allowed! Where would you look in this lab manual which might help?)
- 5. Using the previous two items as models, add a line of code to compute and print the *diagonal* of the square. Then run your program. (No use of the four basic arithmetic operators allowed! Where would you look in this lab manual which might help?)

## Task 9: Computations on a circle

- 1. Add the following code to establish a circle called disk of type SCircle and bind it to the *inscribing circle* of the variable to which square is bound.
  - SCircle disk = square.inscribingCircle();
- 2. Add the following line of code to your program, and then run your program:
   System.out.println("disk = " + disk.toString());
- 3. Working by analogy with the code to compute and display the area of the square, compute and display the area of the disk. Run the program.
- 4. Working by analogy with the code to compute and display the perimeter of the square, compute and display the perimeter of the disk. Run the program.

# Task 10: Computations on another square

- 1. Add a line of code to establish a square called diamond of type SSquare and bind it to the *inscribing square* of the disk
- 2. Add the following line of code to your program, and then run your program:
   System.out.println("diamond = " + diamond.toString());
- 3. Write code to compute and display the area of the diamond. Run the program.

## Task 11: Post your code and associated demos to your work site

Create a space on your work site to represent the work that you have done for this lab. To do this, please open the index.html file of your CS1WorkSite directory in the Emacs text editor, and copy the clump of code associated with Lab 1 to a point just after the clump of code associated with Lab 3. Then appropriately edit this code. (Working in this fashion, you are more likely to faithfully adhere to the proper format for your CS1 work site than if you just type from scratch.) Broken down a bit, here is what you will want to do:

- 1. Edit the index.html file (in the manner suggested above) so that it properly represents Lab 4. You will want to be sure to arrange for this clump of code (the clump associated with Lab 4) to reference the four relevant files for this lab: appropriate versions of the source and demo for ExpressionsThing and for ShapesThing.
- 2. Use IntelliJ to generate the .html version of the ExpressionsThing.java. If you've done it correctly, it will place the file inside a folder called expressions inside your CS1WorkSite folder. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 3. Use IntelliJ to generate the .html version of the ShapesThing.java. If you've done it correctly, it will place the file inside a folder called shapes inside your CS1WorkSite folder. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 4. Carefully, working in the manner prescribed in your previous lab, create a Standard IO demo file for the ExpressionsThing program, and place it in the expressions folder of your work site work area. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 5. Carefully, working in the manner prescribed in your previous lab, create a Standard IO demo file for the ShapesThing program, and place it in the shapes folder of your work site work area. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!

## Task 12: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 19 Lab 5: An Interpreter Featuring Loop Forever and Selection

### Albert Einstein on TEACHING

Example isn't another way to teach. It is the only way to teach.

## Overview

For this lab you will be asked to write a sequence of three *interpreters*. An **interpreter** is a program that recognizes and responds to commands. The interpreters will display dots of various colors in a window. Input will be obtained through one kind of dialog box. Output associated with a HELP command, as well as error messages, will be displayed through another kind of dialog box.

## Why do it?

In this lab you will gain experience in doing the following things:

- 1. Writing an interpreter, complete with a HELP command and an error reporting mechanism.
- 2. Iterating by means of a loop forever construct.
- 3. Making use of a break statement to escape from a loop forever construct.
- 4. Coding a multiway conditional construct.
- 5. Working from a previous program to create a new program.
- 6. Creating random colors!

## Task 1: Get ready to do some work

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Open IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

### Task 2: Create an Interpreter1 program

- 1. Create a package...
  - (a) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (b) In the window that appears, call your package interpreters and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the interpreters package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...

- i. Type Interpreter1 into the Name field.
- ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
- iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 3. Edit the template so that it looks like the following:

# Interpreter1 Program

```
/*
1
    * This interpreter is intended to paint different colored dots in a window.
2
3
4
    * The commands that the interpreter can recognize and respond to are:
5
      - BLUE: paint a blue dot
      - RED: paint a red dot
6
      - HELP: show a list of the commands in a dialog message box
7
       - EXIT: terminate the program
8
9
    */
10
11 package interpreters;
12
13 import java.awt.Color;
14 import javax.swing.JOptionPane;
15 import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
16 import painter. SPainter;
17 import shapes. SCircle;
18
19 public class Interpreter1 {
20
21
       private void interpreter() {
22
23
           // CREATE OBJECTS TO THINK WITH
24
           SPainter miro = new SPainter("Dot Thing",400,400);
25
           miro.setScreenLocation(0,0);
26
           SCircle dot = new SCircle(180);
27
           // REPEATEDLY TAKE A COMMAND FROM AN INPUT DIALOG BOX AND INTERPRET IT
28
           while ( true ) {
29
                String command = JOptionPane.showInputDialog(null, "Command?");
30
                if ( command == null ) { command = "exit"; } // user clicked on Cancel
31
32
                if ( command.equalsIgnoreCase("blue") ) {
                    miro.setColor(Color.BLUE);
33
34
                    miro.paint(dot);
35
                } else if ( command.equalsIgnoreCase("red") ) {
                    miro.setColor(Color.RED);
36
37
                    miro.paint(dot);
                } else if ( command.equalsIgnoreCase("help") ) {
38
39
                    JOptionPane.showMessageDialog(null, "Valid commands are: "
40
                            + "RED | BLUE | HELP | EXIT ");
                } else if ( command.equalsIgnoreCase("exit") ) {
41
42
                    miro.end();
                    System.out.println("Thank you for viewing the dots ...");
43
44
                    break:
45
                } else {
                    JOptionPane.showMessageDialog(null, "Unrecognizable command: "
46
47
                            + command.toUpperCase());
```

```
48
                 }
            }
49
50
        }
51
52
53
        // INFRASTRUCTURE FOR SOME SIMPLE PAINTING
54
55
        public Interpreter1() {
             interpreter();
56
57
58
        public static void main(String[] args) {
59
             SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new Runnable() {
60
                 public void run() {
61
62
                      new Interpreter1();
63
                 }
            });
64
        }
65
66
67
   }
```

- 4. Read the program, doing your best to understand what it does and how it does what it does.
- 5. Run the program, providing it with the following commands (one at a time): RED BLUE GREEN RED BLUE HELP RED BLUE EXIT

# Task 3: Create an Interpreter2 program

- 1. Create a source program  $\dots$ 
  - (a) Right click on the interpreters package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type Interpreter2 into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the (Enter) key on the keyboard.
- 2. Completely replace the text of this Interpreter2 program with the text of the Interpreter1 program.
- 3. Appropriately change the token Interpreter1 to the token Interpreter2 throughout the program. (Note that there are three instances to be changed!)
- 4. Run the Interpreter2 program, just to make sure that it is working like the Interpreter1 program.
- 5. Now, modify the program so that it can interpret two more commands: GREEN and YELLOW. In doing so, be sure to:
  - (a) Edit the opening comment of the program appropriately
  - (b) Add two cases to the multiway conditional statement
  - (c) Add the two commands to the HELP mechanism.
- 6. Run the program, being sure to try out the new commands. Give the revised HELP command a look, as well.

# Task 4: Create an Interpreter3 program

- 1. Create a source program ...
  - (a) Right click on the interpreters package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type Interpreter3 into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 2. Completely replace the text of this Interpreter3 program with the text of the Interpreter2 program. by doing the following:
- 3. Appropriately change the token Interpreter2 to the token Interpreter3 throughout the program. (Note that there are three instances to be changed!)
- 4. Run the Interpreter3 program, just to make sure that it is working like the Interpreter2 program.
- 5. Now, modify the program so that it can interpret one more command: RANDOM. In doing so:
  - (a) Edit the opening comment of the program appropriately
  - (b) Implement the new command by doing the following:
    - i. Add the following case to the multiway conditional statement:

```
1  } else if ( command.equalsIgnoreCase("random") ) {
2    miro.setColor(randomColor());
3    miro.paint(dot);
```

- ii. Notice that randomColor() is red. IntelliJ likes to use red text and red underlines to indicate problems. Click on the red text.
- iii. Use the light bulb which appears (after about a second) to create a method stub for the randomColor() method. A stub is simply a method with essentially no body. When you click the light bulb one of the options should be something like Create method 'randomColor' in 'Interpreter3'. Use that one.
- iv. Edit the randomColor() method so that it appears as follows:

```
1 private static Color randomColor() {
2    int rv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
3    int gv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
4    int bv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
5    return new Color(rv,gv,bv);
6 }
```

- (c) Add the new command to the HELP mechanism.
- 6. Run the program, being sure to try out the new command. Give the revised HELP command a look, as well.

# Task 5: Post your code and selected demos to your work site

Create a space on your work site to represent the work that you have done for this lab. To do this, please open the index.html file of your CS1WorkSite directory in the Emacs text editor, and copy the clump of code associated with Lab 4 to a point just after the Lab 4 clump of code. Then appropriately edit this code. (Working in this fashion, you are more likely to faithfully adhere to the proper format for your CS1 work site than if you just type from scratch.) Broken down a bit, here is what you will want to do:

- 1. Edit the index.html file (in the manner suggested above) so that it properly represents Lab 5. You will want to be sure to arrange for this clump of code (the clump associated with Lab 5) to reference at least seven files: the .html version of the Interpreter1.java program, the .html version of the Interpreter2.java program, and the .html version of the Interpreter3.java program, and at least four separate snapshots which, minimally, capture a colored dot in a canvas, an input dialog box, an error message dialog box, and a help menu dialog box. Perhaps it would be most interesting to generate these with the third version of the program. Some context (regular text) for the links (hypertext) might be a very good idea!
- 2. Place the .html version of the Interpreter1.java program in the interpreters folder. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 3. Place the .html version of the Interpreter2.java program in the interpreters folder. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 4. Place the .html version of the Interpreter3.java program in the interpreters folder. Check to make sure the link works on your work site!
- 5. Carefully, working by analogy with the posting of the blue dot (refer back to Lab 3 if you need to), add to your work site a randomly colored dot canvas image that was generated by your Interpreter3 program.
- 6. Add to your site a reference to an image of an input dialog box.
- 7. Add to your site a reference to an image of a message dialog box that displays a HELP message.
- 8. Add to your site a reference to an image of a message dialog box that displays an error message.
- 9. As always, check to make sure the links are working as desired.

#### Task 6: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 20 Lab 6: Functions and Commands

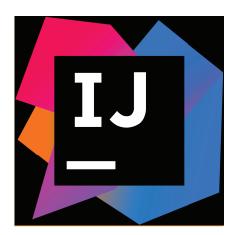
### Abelson and Sussman on PROCEDURAL PROGRAMMING

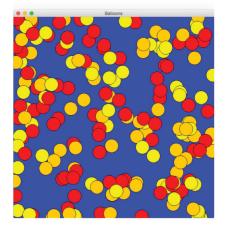
The computer revolution is a revolution in the way we think and in the way we express what we think. The essence of this change is the emergence of what might best be called procedural epistemology - the study of the structure of knowledge from an imperative point of view, as opposed to the more declarative point of view taken by classical mathematical subjects.

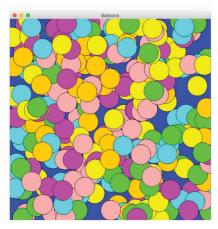
### Simon Peyton Jones on FUNCTIONAL PROGRAMMING

When the limestone of imperative programming has worn away, the granite of functional programming will be revealed underneath!

# Pictorial preview of things/thinks to come







#### Overview

For this lab you will be asked to write one program that features functions and one program that features commands. A function is a method that is characterized by the return of a value. Any actions performed during execution of the method are performed in the service of computing the value to be returned. A command is a method that is characterized by performing some action. Any values that are computed during execution of the method are computed in the service of performing the action. You will be asked to mindfully engage in the process of stepwise refinement as you prepare the first two programs for execution. Finally, you will be asked to perform a simple program alteration.

# Why do it?

In this lab you will gain experience in doing the following things:

- 1. Defining and using functions.
- 2. Defining and using commands.
- 3. Program construction by means of stepwise refinement.
- 4. Program modification.
- 5. Iteration using the while statement.
- 6. Conditional execution using the if statement.

### Task 1: Get ready to do some work

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Open IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

# Task 2: Create a SurfaceAreaOfCube program

- 1. Create a package...
  - (a) Right click on the src folder and create a new Package.
  - (b) In the window that appears, call your package mathematics and click OK.
- 2. Create a source program...
  - (a) Right click on the mathematics package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type SurfaceAreaOfCube into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Class if it isn't already.
    - iii. Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 3. Edit the template so that it looks like the accompanying program. Do this in the following manner:
  - (a) Write the multiline comment at the start of the file appropriately.
  - (b) Create an empty main method, then edit it appropriately.
  - (c) Making good use of the red text and light bulbs, let IntelliJ help you to create both stubs: the one for the edgeLength method and the one for the surfaceArea method.
  - (d) Edit the edgeLength method. Notice that Scanner is colored red. Click on it and do as IntelliJ suggests to import the Scanner class.
  - (e) Edit the surfaceArea method. Let IntelliJ import the SSquare class as you do.

```
Program: SurfaceAreaOfCube
1
2
    * Program that features two functions to compute the surface area of a cube.
3
    * - The edge length will be read from the standard input stream.
    * - The surface area will be printed to the standard output stream.
    * - A face of the cube will be modeled as a simple square.
6
7
8
   package mathematics;
9
10
   import java.util.Scanner;
11
   import shapes. SSquare;
12
13
   public class SurfaceAreaOfCube {
14
15
       public static void main(String[] args) {
16
           double edgeLength = edgeLength();
17
           double surfaceArea = surfaceArea(edgeLength);
18
           System.out.println("surface area = " + surfaceArea);
19
       }
20
21
       private static double edgeLength() {
22
           System.out.print("Please enter the edge length of the cube: ");
23
           Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
24
           double edgeLength = scanner.nextDouble();
25
           return edgeLength;
       }
26
27
28
       private static double surfaceArea(double edgeLength) {
29
           SSquare face = new SSquare(edgeLength);
30
           int nrOfFaces = 6;
31
           double surfaceArea = face.area() * nrOfFaces;
32
           return surfaceArea;
33
       }
34
35
  }
```

- 4. Run the program to compute and print the surface area of a cube of edge length 7.5 units.
- 5. Run the program to compute and print the surface area of a cube of edge length 12.95 units.

#### Task 3: Thinking on stepwise refinement

To be productive in what you do, you generally want to become one with your tools. That is, you want to learn to make use of your tools in a natural, effective, efficient manner. One way that you can make good use of *IntelliJ* is to, more often than not, write your programs with the *principle of stepwise refinement* in mind. Just think on these things before continuing on with the next task in this lab:

- 1. According to the **principle of stepwise refinement**, you craft a solution to a problem at a level of abstraction which affords naturalness of expression with respect to the problem domain and the application of powerful cognitive operators. If the solution incorporates abstractions, which is normally the case, you then refine the abstractions by rendering them real in some sense. The term stepwise refers to the fact that refinement of an abstraction at one level may introduce further abstractions at the next level.
- 2. In the SurfaceAreaOfCube program, a solution to the problem was coded in the main method which introduced two abstractions, the edgeLength method and the surfaceArea method. Each of these methods was, in turn, refined by defining the methods.
- 3. Note that the process of stepwise refinement was facilitated by the mechanism in IntelliJ for automatically generating stubs for the methods by means of handy light bulbs which appear from time to time with suggestions for how you might like to proceed. Making appropriate, judicious use of these suggestions is one way that you work in a natural, efficient manner with IntelliJ.

### Task 4: Create a Balloons program

Establish a source program template  $\dots$ 

- 1. Right click on the npw package and create a new Java Class.
- 2. On the New Java Class form that appears ...
  - (a) Type Balloons into the Name field.
  - (b) Select Class if it isn't already.
  - (c) Press the Enter key on the keyboard.
- 3. Edit the template so that it looks like the accompanying program. Be sure to work with IntelliJ in order to accomplish this task in a manner that is consistent with the principle of stepwise refinement!

# Program: Balloons

```
1
2
    * Program that paints 100 red, yellow and orange balloons in a blue sky.
    * It will feature commands.
3
4
5
6
   package npw;
7
8
   import java.awt.Color;
9
   import java.util.Random;
10
   import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
11
   import painter. SPainter;
12
   import shapes.SCircle;
13
   import shapes. SSquare;
14
   public class Balloons {
15
16
17
       // REQUIRED INFRASTRUCTURE
18
19
       public Balloons() {
20
            paintTheImage();
21
       }
22
       public static void main(String[] args) {
23
24
            SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new Runnable() {
25
                public void run() {
```

```
26
                    new Balloons();
27
                }
28
           });
29
       }
30
31
       // THE PAINTER DOING ITS THING
32
33
       private void paintTheImage() {
34
            SPainter painter = new SPainter("Balloons", 600, 600);
35
            paintSky(painter); // ask IntelliJ to generate the stub
36
            int nrOfBalloons = 100;
37
            paintBalloons(painter,nrOfBalloons); // ask IntelliJ to generate the stub
       }
38
39
40
       private void paintSky(SPainter painter) {
41
            painter.setColor(Color.BLUE);
42
            SSquare sky = new SSquare(2000);
43
            painter.paint(sky);
44
       }
45
       private void paintBalloons(SPainter painter, int nrOfBalloons) {
46
47
            int i = 1;
48
            while ( i <= nrOfBalloons ) {</pre>
49
                paintOneBalloon(painter); // ask IntelliJ to generate the stub
50
                i = i + 1;
51
            }
52
       }
53
54
       private void paintOneBalloon(SPainter painter) {
55
            Random rgen = new Random();
56
            int rn = rgen.nextInt(3);
            if ( rn == 0 ) {
57
58
                painter.setColor(Color.RED);
59
            } else if ( rn == 1 ) {
60
                painter.setColor(Color.ORANGE);
61
            } else {
62
                painter.setColor(Color.YELLOW);
63
64
            painter.move();
65
            int balloonRadius = 20;
66
            SCircle balloon = new SCircle(balloonRadius);
67
            painter.paint(balloon);
            painter.setColor(Color.BLACK);
68
69
            painter.draw(balloon);
70
       }
71
72
   }
```

4. Run the program.

### Task 5: Create a AlternateBalloons program

Establish a source program template ...

- 1. Right click on the npw package and create a new Java Class.
- 2. On the New Java Class form that appears ...
  - (a) Type AlternateBalloons into the Name field.
  - (b) Select Class if it isn't already.
  - (c) Press the (Enter) key on the keyboard.
- 3. Replace all of the code in the AlternateBalloons program with all of the code in the Balloons program.
- 4. Then, edit the AlternateBalloons program in such a way that 300 balloons, each of radius 30, of 6 different "nameless" colors, will randomly populate the sky. By nameless I don't meant that you can't imagine a name for the color, but merely that you must use a color constructor to obtain the color since there is not predefined name for it in Java. (Please don't forget to modify the leading comment.)
- 5. Run the program.

### Task 6: Post your code and selected demos to your work site

Work by analogy with the way that you have posted artifacts to your site for previous labs. In brief, you will need to:

- 1. Edit the index.html file of your CS1WorkSite directory.
- 2. You will need to create two files for the SurfaceAreaOfCube program, one for the source program, and one for the Standard IO demo.
- 3. You will need to create two files for the Balloons program, one for the source program, and one for the image.
- 4. You will need to create two files for the AlternateBalloons program, one for the source program, and one for the image.

#### Task 7: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 21 Lab 7: String Thing

# Kernighan and Pike on "RUBBER DUCKING"

Another effective [debugging] technique is to explain your code to someone else. This will often cause you to explain the bug to yourself. Sometimes it takes no more than a few sentences, followed by an embarrassed "Never mind, I see what's wrong. Sorry to bother you." This works remarkably well; you can even use non-programmers as listeners. One university computer center kept a teddy bear near the help desk. Students with mysterious bugs were required to explain them to the bear before they could speak to a human counselor.

#### Overview

This lab features two programs. The first program, StringOps, which you will merely type in and run, provides you with an opportunity to get acquainted with some basic character string processing functionality. The second program, StringThing, provides you with an opportunity to write some character string processing code.

# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Get acquainted with some basic character string processing functionality.
- 2. Solve some simple problems in the context of character string programming.
- 3. Perform abstraction by writing methods, by introducing names (parameters) to stand for instances of data items.

### Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Get into IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

# Task 2: Study (read/create/run/reflect upon) the accompanying StringOps program

- 1. Carefully read through the accompanying StringOps program.
- 2. Within a package called stringthing, establish a Java Class called StringOps. Then, enter the accompanying program, just as it is presented here.

### The StringOps Program

```
1
2
   * Program to illustrate some basic character string processing functionality.
3
4
5
   package stringthing;
6
7
   public class StringOps {
8
9
       public static void main(String[] args) {
10
           // ESTABLISH SOME STRINGS
11
12
           String date = "Wednesday, October 18, 1995";
           String time = "8 AM";
13
14
           String lab = "String Thing";
15
           // COMPUTE THE LENGTHS OF THE STRINGS
16
17
           int dateLength = date.length();
18
           int timeLength = time.length();
19
           int labLength = lab.length();
           System.out.println("\ndateLength = " + dateLength);
20
21
           System.out.println("timeLength = " + timeLength);
           System.out.println("labLength = " + labLength);
22
23
           // COMPUTE SOME POSITIONS
24
25
           int p1 = date.indexOf(",");
26
           int p2 = time.indexOf(" ");
27
           int p3 = lab.indexOf("ing");
28
           System.out.println("\np1 = " + p1);
           System.out.println("p2 = " + p2);
29
30
           System.out.println("p3 = " + p3);
31
32
           // COMPUTE SOME 2 ARGUMENT SUBSTRING VALUES
33
           System.out.println("\ndate.substring(0,9) = " + date.substring(0,9));
34
           System.out.println("time.substring(2,4) = " + time.substring(2,4));
35
           System.out.println("lab.substring(7,8) = " + lab.substring(7,8));
36
37
           // COMPUTE SOME 1 ARGUMENT SUBSTRING VALUES
           System.out.println("\ndate.substring(11) = " + date.substring(11));
38
           System.out.println("time.substring(2) = " + time.substring(2));
39
           System.out.println("lab.substring(7) = " + lab.substring(7));
40
41
42
           // CREATE A STRING
43
           String line = date + " | " + time + " | " + lab;
44
           System.out.println("\nline = " + line);
45
46
       }
47
48
  }
```

- 3. Run the program.
- 4. Change the date in the first executable statement to today's date, and the time in the second executable

Agai Refle func <b>que</b>	ement to the current time.  in, run the program.  ect upon the program and its output. As you do, take a few minutes to infer some of the string processing tionality and write down answers to the following questions. Thinking about the answers to these stions is one of the most important parts of this lab — try to work independently on this!  What does the length function do? Simply write a brief description of the length function.
(b)	What does the indexOf function do? Simply write a brief description of the indexOf function.
(c)	What does the substring function which takes two parameters do? Simply write a brief description of the substring function which takes two parameters.
(d)	What does the substring function which takes one parameter do? Simply write a brief description of the substring function which takes one parameters.

(e) What does the "plus operator", aka the concatenation operator do? Simply write a brief description of

this workhorse string processing operator.

# Task 3: Prepare to refine (complete) the accompanying StringThing program

- 1. Carefully read through the accompanying StringThing program.
- 2. Within your package called stringthing, establish a Java Class called StringThing. Then, enter the program just as it is presented here. After completing this task, you will add to the StringThing class in subsequent tasks so do not flesh out the points in the program yet!

# The StringThing Program

```
1
2
    * This program will do a bit of character string processing.
3
4
5
   package stringthing;
6
7
   public class StringThing {
8
9
       public static void main(String[] args) {
10
           // POINT A: CREATE A PRINT SOME STRINGS THAT REPRESENT NAMES
11
           // String singer = "Holiday, Billie";
12
           // String sculptor = "Claudel, Camille";
13
14
           // POINT B: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE LENGTHS OF THE STRINGS, WITHOUT
           // LABELS
15
16
17
           // POINT C: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE LOCATION OF THE COMMA WITHIN
18
           // EACH STRING, NO LABELS
19
20
           // POINT D: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE FIVE FIRST NAMES, WITH NO LABELS
21
22
           // POINT E: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE FIVE LAST NAMES, WITH NO LABELS
23
24
           // POINT F: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE FIRST NAMES, AGAIN
25 //
             System.out.println("\nFirst names, once again ...");
26 //
             System.out.println(firstName(singer));
27 //
             System.out.println(firstName(sculptor));
28 //
             System.out.println(firstName(painter));
29 //
             System.out.println(firstName(dancer));
30 //
             System.out.println(firstName(self));
31
32
           // POINT G: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE LAST NAMES, AGAIN
33 //
             System.out.println("\nLast names, once again ...");
34 //
             System.out.println(lastName(singer));
35 //
             System.out.println(lastName(sculptor));
36 //
             System.out.println(lastName(painter));
37 //
             System.out.println(lastName(dancer));
38 //
             System.out.println(lastName(self));
39
           // POINT H: COMPUTE AND PRINT THE FULL NAMES, NATURAL STYLE
40
41
  //
             System.out.println("\nFull names, natural style ...");
42
  //
             System.out.println(fullName(singer));
```

```
43
   //
              System.out.println(fullName(sculptor));
   //
44
              System.out.println(fullName(painter));
45
   //
              System.out.println(fullName(dancer));
46
   //
              System.out.println(fullName(self));
47
       }
48
49
50
   }
```

### Task 4: Point A programming

- 1. Toggle the comments on the two lines following the Point A comment.
- 2. Add a line of code which introduces a variable called painter and binds it to "Picasso, Pablo" the directory style string representation of Pablo Picasso.
- 3. Add a line of code which introduces a variable called dancer and binds it to "Zotto, Osvaldo" the directory style string representation of Osvaldo Zotto.
- 4. Add a line of code which introduces a variable called self and binds it to your directory style name.
- 5. Add the following line of code: System.out.println("\nNames ...");
- 6. Add five lines of code, one to print each of the five name strings (unlabelled), being sure to do so by referencing the name strings through the *variables* to which they are bound.
- 7. Run the program.

# Task 5: Point B programming

For this task you will want to use the length method of the String class. If you should need a hint for how to do this, simply look at the part of the StringOps program that computes string lengths.

- 1. Introduce a variable called **singerLength** and bind it to the length of the name string of the singer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the length. (Be sure not to do it yourself by counting!)
- 2. Introduce a variable called sculptorLength and bind it to the length of the name string of the sculptor. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the length. (Be sure not to do it yourself by counting!)
- 3. Introduce a variable called painterLength and bind it to the length of the name string of the painter. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the length. (Be sure not to do it yourself by counting!)
- 4. Introduce a variable called dancerLength and bind it to the length of the name string of the dancer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the length. (Be sure not to do it yourself by counting!)
- 5. Introduce a variable called **selfLength** and bind it to the length of your name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the length. (Be sure not to do it yourself by counting!)
- 6. Add the following line of code: System.out.println("\nName lengths ...");
- 7. Add five lines of code, one to print the length of each of the five name string lengths (unlabelled), being sure to do so by referencing the lengths through the *variables* to which they are bound.
- 8. Run the program.

### Task 6: Point C programming

For this task you will want to use the indexOf method of the String class. If you should need a hint for how to do this, simply look at the part of the StringOps program that computes string lengths.

1. Introduce a variable called **singerCommaPosition** and bind it to the position of the comma in the singer's name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the position of the comma.

- 2. Introduce a variable called sculptorCommaPosition and bind it to the position of the comma in the sculptor's name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the position of the comma.
- 3. Introduce a variable called painterCommaPosition and bind it to the position of the comma in the painter's name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the position of the comma.
- 4. Introduce a variable called dancerCommaPosition and bind it to the position of the comma in the dancer's name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the position of the comma.
- 5. Introduce a variable called **selfCommaPosition** and bind it to the position of the comma in your name string. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the position of the comma.
- 6. Add the following line of code: System.out.println("\nComma positions ...");
- 7. Add five lines of code, one to print each of the five comma positions (unlabelled), being sure to do so by referencing the comma positions through the *variables* to which they are bound.
- 8. Run the program.

## Task 7: Point D programming

For this task you will want to use the 1 argument substring method of the String class. If you should need a hint for how to do this, simply look at the part of the StringOps program that makes use of the substring method with 1 argument. Do not count and do not insert a number into the substring argument – be sure to use the relevant variable that was bound in Task C of this program.

- 1. Introduce a variable called **singerFirst** and bind it to the first name of the singer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the first name.
- 2. Introduce a variable called sculptorFirst and bind it to the first name of the sculptor. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the first name.
- 3. Introduce a variable called painterFirst and bind it to the first name of the painter. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the first name.
- 4. Introduce a variable called dancerFirst and bind it to the first name of the dancer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the first name.
- 5. Introduce a variable called **selfFirst** and bind it to your first name. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the first name.
- 6. Add the following line of code: System.out.println("\nFirst names ...");
- 7. Add five lines of code, one to print each of the five last names (unlabelled), being sure to do so by referencing the comma positions through the *variables* to which they are bound.
- 8. Run the program.

#### Task 8: Point E programming

For this task you will want to use the 2 argument substring method of the String class. If you should need a hint for how to do this, simply look at the part of the StringOps program that makes use of the substring method with 2 arguments. Do not count and do not insert a number (besides 0) into the substring argument – be sure to use the relevant variable that was bound in Task C of this program.

- 1. Introduce a variable called singerLast and bind it to the last name of the singer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the last name.
- 2. Introduce a variable called sculptorLast and bind it to the last name of the sculptor. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the last name.
- 3. Introduce a variable called painterLast and bind it to the last name of the paitner. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the last name.
- 4. Introduce a variable called dancerLast and bind it to the last name of the dancer. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the last name.
- 5. Introduce a variable called **selfLast** and bind it to your last name. Be sure to arrange for the computer to compute the last name.

- 6. Add the following line of code: System.out.println("\nLast names ...");
- 7. Add five lines of code, one to print each of the five last names (unlabelled), being sure to do so by referencing the comma positions through the *variables* to which they are bound.
- 8. Run the program.

# Task 9: Point F programming

- 1. Toggle the comments on the six lines following the Point F comment.
- 2. Use the red text and light bulb to create a stub for the firstName method.
- 3. Note that IntelliJ guessed at the type of the firstName method we wish to define, but got it wrong with respect to our intentions. IntelliJ also did its best to come up with a reasonable name for the parameter, but came up short on this count too. You should take this opportunity to adjust its guesses by doing the following:
  - (a) Change the type of the method from boolean to String.
  - (b) Change the name of the parameter to directoryStyleName.
- 4. What will be the value of the parameter, directoryStyleName, when the firstName method is called with the name of the singer? Please write it down.
- 5. What will be the value of the parameter, directoryStyleName, when the firstName method is called with the name of the dancer? Please write it down.
- 6. Fill in the body of the firstName method so that it computes and returns the first name of the individual whose name is given by the parameter. Please note that you will find the first name by looking to the parameter!
- 7. Run the program.

### Task 10: Point G programming

- 1. Toggle the comments on the six lines following the Point G comment.
- 2. Use the red text and light bulb to create a stub for the lastName method.
- 3. Edit the header of the lastName method in just the same manner that you previously edited the header of the firstName method.
- 4. What will be the value of the parameter, directoryStyleName, when the lastName method is called with the name of the singer? Please write it down.
- 5. What will be the value of the parameter, directoryStyleName, when the lastName method is called with the name of the dancer? Please write it down.
- 6. Fill in the body of the lastName method so that it computes and returns the last name of the individual whose name is given by the parameter. Please note that you will find the last name by looking to the parameter!
- 7. Run the program.

## Task 11: Point H programming

- 1. Toggle the comments on the six lines following the Point H comment.
- 2. Use the red text and light bulb to create a stub for the fullName method.
- 3. Change the type of the fullName method to String and change the name of the parameter of the fullName method to dsn.
- 4. What will be the value of the parameter, dsn, when the fullName method is called with the name of the singer? Please write it down.
- 5. What will be the value of the parameter, dsn, when the fullName method is called with the name of the dancer? Please write it down.
- 6. Fill in the body of the fullName method so that it computes and returns the full name first name followed by a space followed by the last name of the individual whose name is given by the parameter. CONSTRAINT: It is required that you use both the firstName method and the lastName method to define the fullName method.
- 7. Run the program.

### Task 12: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Simply, post the source code and the demo for each of the two featured programs.

#### Task 13: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 22 Lab 8: Array Play

### F. Herbert (First Law of Mentat in DUNE) on UNDERSTANDING PROCESSES

A process cannot be understood by stopping it. Understanding must move with the flow of the process, must join and flow with it.

#### Overview

This lab features three programs. The first two programs, Primes and Streets, are merely intended to help you to wrap your minds around the basics of array creation and array element referencing. Basically, you will read the Primes program and write, by analogy, the Streets program. The third program, ReverseCopy, features array processing and illustrates file IO by solving a relatively realistic problem, that of reading words from one file and writing them, in reverse order, to another file. This program can serve as a model for subsequent programs that you write involving file IO. The program also contrasts use of the while statement and the for statement, introduces you to the role that exceptions play in computer programming, and makes limited use of properties associated with the System class.

# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Get acquainted with basic array processing functionality.
- 2. Learn to appreciate basic concepts associated with doing simple file IO.
- 3. Perform some file processing reading words from a file and writing words to a file.
- 4. Make use of system properties in your programming.
- 5. See how exceptions play a role in computer programming.

#### Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Get into IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

### Task 2: Study (read/create/run/reflect upon) the Primes program

The accompanying Primes program features an array of single digit primes. By design, the program doesn't do much of anything, in order that attention can be clearly focussed on the bare essentials of array processing.

1. Carefully read through the Primes program and the demo that follows it. (The line numbers are included for ease of subsequent referencing.)

```
Program: Primes (just the main method)
   public static void main(String[] args) {
1
2
3
       int[] primes = new int[4];
4
5
       primes[0] = 2;
6
       primes[1] = 3;
7
       primes[2] = 5;
8
       primes[3] = 7;
9
10
       System.out.println("length of primes array = " + primes.length);
       System.out.println("first prime = " + primes[0]);
11
       System.out.println("last prime = " + primes[3]);
12
       System.out.println("last prime = " + primes[primes.length-1]);
13
14
15
       System.out.println("\nThe initial array ...");
16
       int i = 0;
17
       while ( i < primes.length ) {</pre>
18
           System.out.println(primes[i]);
19
           i = i + 1;
20
       }
21
22
       int temp = primes[0];
23
       primes[0] = primes[primes.length-1];
24
       primes[primes.length-1] = temp;
25
26
       System.out.println("\nThe final array ...");
27
       for ( int x = 0; x < primes.length; x = x + 1 ) {
28
           System.out.println(primes[x]);
29
       }
30 }
```

#### Demo: Primes

```
length of primes array = 4
first prime = 2
last prime = 7
last prime = 7
The initial array ...
3
5
7
The final array ...
7
3
5
2
```

3.	Within a package called arrayplay, establish a Java Class called Primes with a reasonable lead comment (craft a simple sentence that is appropriate) and the main method that has been provided.  Run the program.  Take a few minutes to answer the following questions:  (a) How does one declare an array variable in Java?
	(b) How does one <i>create</i> an array object containing a certain number of elements in Java?
	(c) How does one reference an element of an array in Java?
	(d) How do you reference the <i>length</i> of an array in Java?
	(e) What is the index of the <i>first</i> element of an array in Java?
	(f) What is the index of the <i>last</i> element of an array in Java?

# Task 3: Write a Streets program, working by analogy with the Primes program

Write a program called Streets, bit by bit, according to the instructions which follow, working by analogy with the Primes program. The Streets program will feature names of streets that you can walk in the French Quarter of New Orleans.

- 1. Within the arrayplay package, establish a Java Class called Streets.
- 2. Change the lead comment to something reasonable.
- 3. Add a line to the main method of your Streets program to declare a String array called streets and bind it to an array capable of storing 12 String objects. (Work by analogy with line 3 of the main method of the Primes program, which creates an int array called primes capable of storing 4 int values.)
- 4. Place the following names of French Quarter streets into the streets array, in the order provided: "Iberville" "Decatur" "Toulouse" "Bourbon" "Dauphine" "Royal" "St Ann" "St Peter" "Conti" "Exchange" "Bienville" "Dumaine". (Work by analogy with lines 5-8 of the main method of the Primes program.)
- 5. Run the program.
- 6. Mimicking the code that appears in lines 10-13 of the main method of the Primes program, add statements to the main method of the Streets program to display, labelled, the length of the featured array, the first element of the featured array, and the last element of the featured array, twice.
- 7. Run the program.
- 8. Mimicking the code that appears in lines 15-20 of the main method of the Primes program, add statements to the main method of the Streets program to display, labelled, the elements of the streets array.
- 9. Run the program.
- 10. Mimicking the code that appears in lines 22-24 of the main method of the Primes program, add statements to the main method of the Streets program to swap the first element and the last element of the streets array.
- 11. Mimicking the code that appears in lines 26-29 of the main method of the Primes program, add statements to the main method of the Streets program to display, labelled, the elements of the streets array.
- 12. Run the program.

# Task 4: Study, implement, and run a program to reverse copy a disk file

Consider the following program. ReverseCopy reads words from one file and writes them in reverse order to a second file. (In this instance, the line numbers are included merely so that you will be better able to refer to lines of the program should you wish to discuss it with someone.)

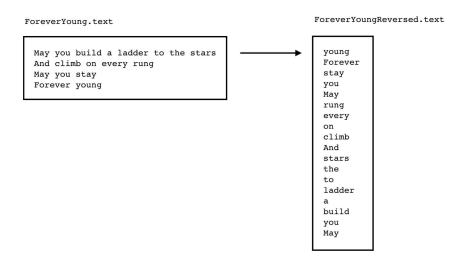
#### Program: ReverseCopy

```
2
   * Program featuring straight up arrays and file IO to read and reverse copy a lyric.
3
   */
4
5
       package arrayplay;
6
7
       import java.io.File;
       import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
8
9
       import java.io.IOException;
10
       import java.io.PrintWriter;
11
       import java.util.Scanner;
12
13
       public class ReverseCopy {
14
```

```
15
           public static void main(String[] args)
                throws FileNotFoundException, IOException {
16
17
                String inputFileName = "ForeverYoung.text";
18
                String outputFileName = "ForeverYoungReversed.text";
19
                String[] words = readWordsFromFile(inputFileName);
20
                writeWordsToFile(words,outputFileName);
21
           }
22
23
           private static final int LIMIT = 1000;
24
25
           private static String[] readWordsFromFile(String inputFileName)
26
                throws FileNotFoundException {
27
                // Equate a scanner with the input file
28
                Scanner scanner = establishScanner(inputFileName);
29
                // Read the words from the file into an oversized array
30
                String[] temp = new String[LIMIT];
                int index = 0;
31
32
                while ( scanner.hasNext() ) {
33
                    String word = scanner.next();
                    temp[index] = word;
34
35
                    index = index + 1;
36
                }
37
                int wordCount = index;
38
                // Transfer the words to a perfectly sized array
39
                String[] words = new String[wordCount];
40
                for ( int x = 0; x < wordCount; x = x + 1 ) {
41
                words[x] = temp[x];
42
               // Return the words
43
44
               return words;
           }
45
46
47
           private static void writeWordsToFile(String[] words, String outputFileName)
48
                throws IOException {
49
                // Equate a printer with an output file
50
                PrintWriter printer = getPrintWriter(outputFileName);
                // Print the words to the file
51
52
                for ( int x = words.length-1; x >= 0; x = x - 1 ) {
53
                    printer.println(words[x]);
54
55
               printer.close();
56
           }
57
58
           private static Scanner establishScanner(String inputFileName)
59
                throws FileNotFoundException {
60
                String fullFileName = createFullFileName(inputFileName);
                return new Scanner(new File(fullFileName));
61
62
63
64
           private static PrintWriter getPrintWriter(String outputFileName)
65
                throws FileNotFoundException {
66
                String fullFileName = createFullFileName(outputFileName);
67
                PrintWriter printer = new PrintWriter(fullFileName);
68
                return printer;
```

```
69
           }
70
           // Create the full file name for a simple file name, assuming that it
71
72
           // will be found in the CS1Files/data subdirectory of the user's
73
           // home directory.
74
           private static String createFullFileName(String fileName) {
                String separator = System.getProperty("file.separator");
75
76
                String home = System.getProperty("user.home");
                String path = home + separator + "CS1Files" + separator +
77
78
                    "data" + separator;
79
                String fullFileName = path + fileName;
80
                return fullFileName;
           }
81
82
83
   }
```

#### Illustration



#### Noteworthy aspects of this program

- 1. The partial file names are hard coded in the main method. This is done quite simply in order to focus without distraction on certain essential aspects of file IO. It would be a simple matter to program a more flexible mechanism for establishing file names.
- 2. Full file names are created very carefully, under the assumption that the input file will be found in the data subdirectory of the CS1Files subdirectory of the user's home directory, and that the output file will be placed in that same directory.
- 3. Use of the principle of stepwise refinement is clearly reflected in the structure of the program, especially with respect to the file IO.
- 4. A basic array is used to store the words, largely to emphasize the static nature of arrays, and by doing so set the stage for developing a deep appreciation for the List objects that will be featured in the next lab. Words are read into an oversized array and then transferred to a perfectly sized array.
- 5. A Scanner object is equated with the input file in order to facilitate the reading of words from the file.
- 6. A PrintWriter object is equated with the output file in order to facilitate the writing of words to the file.
- 7. System properties are incorporated into the program in the service of creating full file names.
- 8. The concept, and computational manifestation of, the exception is found to be lurking within this program.

#### Subtasks

- 1. Establish a data file.
  - (a) Find yourself a lyric for some song that resonates with you, something other than "Forever Young".
  - (b) Get into Emacs.
  - (c) Establish a buffer with a reasonable name, with the intention of entering the lyric into the file.
  - (d) Enter the lyric by hand into the file, stripping it of all punctuation as you do.
  - (e) Check your file carefully to be sure that it contains no punctuation.
  - (f) Save the file to the data subdirectory of the CS1Files subdirectory of your home directory.
- 2. Enter the ReverseCopy program.
  - (a) Get into IntelliJ.
  - (b) Carefully, mindfully, enter the ReverseCopy program as a Java Class program within the arrayplay package, changing the file names in the given program to file names appropriate to your chosen song lyric. If you are using IntelliJ in a reasonable way, your will proceed in something like the following manner:
    - i. Type in the body of the main method.
    - ii. Use the red text and light bulbs to *create the stubs* for the readWordsFromFile method and the writeWordsToFile method.
    - iii. Add the line for the LIMIT constant.
    - iv. Type in the body of the readWordsFromFile method, and as you do: click on the red text and follow the pop-up instructions to *import* the Scanner class, and use the red text and light bulb that appears to create the stub for the establishScanner method.
    - v. Type in the body of the writeWordsToFile method, and as you do: click on the red text and follow the pop-up instructions to *import* the PrintWriter class, and use the red text and light bulb that appears to *create the stub* for the getPrintWriter method.
    - vi. Type in the body of the establishScanner method, and as you do: use the light bulb that appears to create the stub for the createFullFileName method, click on the red text and follow the instructions to import the File class, and use the light bulb that appears when clicking on red-underlined text to add the throws clause for the FileNotFoundException exception to the method signature. The option to choose will say something like Add exception to method signature.
    - vii. Type in the body of the getPrintWriter method, and as you do: use the light bulb that appears when clicking on red-underlined text to add the throws clause for the FileNotFoundException exception to the method signature.
    - viii. Type in the body of the createFullFileName method, and as you do: adjust IntelliJ's guess at the parameter name, changing it to fileName, and add the prefacing comment as well.
    - ix. Use the light bulbs appropriately to add the *throws* clauses for the FileNotFoundException exception to the writeWordsToFile method, the readWordsFromFile method, and the main method.
- 3. Run the program.
- 4. Check to see that the program did its job by looking for the output file in the data subdirectory of the CS1Files subdirectory of your home directory, and by checking its contents.

### Task 5: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Post the source code and the demo for each of the first two programs. For the third program, post the source code, the song lyric file, and the file containing the words of the lyric in reverse order.

# Task 6: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 23 Lab 9b: List Processing with Streams

#### Harold Abelson on PROGRAMMING

Programs must be written for people to read, and only incidentally for machines to execute.

### Overview

In this lab you will write two programs which perform common processing tasks on list structures. Both programs will produce the same output, but will be constructed in very different ways. The first program will make use of explicit for loops and functions to perform operations which can easily be composed to produce more complex operations. The second will make use of streams to perform the same tasks.

### Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will gain experience in doing the following things:

- 1. Writing small functions which transform data in one list structure into another.
- 2. Composing simple functions to perform more complex tasks.
- 3. Writing programs using Java streams.

You can think of streams as making up a kind of microworld of their own – one which focuses not on painting or music, but rather on transforming lists of data. You'll remember from class that streams may be constructed from lists, then may perform a sequence of transformations on the elements of the list. Sometimes we then collect the data from the stream in a convenient form. This lab will feature three kinds of transformations: **map**, **filter**, and **reduce**. We will also use two collectors, one which creates a **List** from the stream elements, and another which creates a **String**.

During this lab you will also gain a further understanding of the idea that there are often multiple ways to achieve the same effect in programming. We have seen how the while loop is more general than the for loop, and how in some cases the for loop can result in easier to write and understand code.

### Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Get into IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

# Task 2: Prepare to refine the ArrayListProcessing class

- 1. Carefully read through the accompanying ArrayListProcessing program.
- 2. Within your package called arraylists, establish a Java Class called ArrayListProcessing. Then enter the program just as it is presented here.

### Program: ArrayListProcessing

```
1 /*
  * A program to perform some basic operations on a list of String names.
2
3
4
5 package arraylists;
6
7 import java.util.ArrayList;
8 import java.util.List;
9
10 public class ArrayListProcessing {
11
12
         public static void main(String[] args){
13
                // POINT A: Add some strings which represent names to an ArrayList.
               List < String > names = new ArrayList <>();
14
15
               names.add("Holiday, Billie");
16
               names.add("Claudel, Camille");
17
               names.add("Picasso, Pablo");
18
                names.add("Gallen-Kallela, Akseli");
19
               names.add("Zotto, Osvaldo");
20
21
               // POINT B: Create an ArrayList of just the first names of the
22
                //
                            names ArrayList. Use a for loop to print out the
23
               //
                            names, separated by spaces.
24
25
               // POINT C: Use String's join function to create and print a
26
                            String of just the first names of the names ArrayList
27
                //
                            with each name separated by a comma.
28
29
                // POINT D: By analogy from points B and C, print a comma-
30
                            separated list of the last names in the names ArrayList.
31
32
               // POINT E: Print a comma-separated list of all uppercase first
33
                            names from the list of names in the names ArrayList.
34
                // POINT F: Print a comma-separated list of all hyphenated last
35
                            names from the list of names in the names ArrayList.
36
37
38
                // POINT G: Print the integer value of the total length of all
39
                            names in the names ArrayList.
40
41
                // POINT H: Print the integer value of the total length of all
42
                            first names in the names ArrayList.
43
44
                // POINT I: Print the integer value of the product of the length
45
                             of all first names in the names ArrayList.
         }
46
47 }
```

### Task 3: Refine the ArrayListProcessing class

We will now work to refine the provided class. For some points, I have provided code which you should type in to your program. For others, you will work by analogy to complete the task.

#### 1. Point A Refinement

- (a) I have provided you with code which creates an ArrayList of Strings called names and added some elements representing names to it in the format <last\_name>, <first\_name>.
- (b) Add a couple names of your own choosing in the same format.

#### 2. Point B Refinement

- (a) Visit the class file for your StringThing program from Lab 7. Copy the firstName method from that class into your ArrayListProessing class below the main method. Recall that this function operates on a directory-style name (e.g., "Gosling, James") and returned only the first name ("James", in this example).
- (b) Re-read the POINT B comment in the program to get yourself into the mindset of what we're trying to accomplish.
- (c) Under the POINT B comment in the program, add code to which will make use of a firstNames function (which we will soon write), and prints out the results as prescribed by that comment. I've provided some code below which you should read and understand before typing in.

```
List < String > firstNamesList = firstNames(names);

System.out.print("First names: ");
for (String firstName : firstNamesList){
    System.out.print(firstName + " ");
}

System.out.println();
```

(d) Write a method called firstNames which transforms a list of names into a list of only first names. I've provided this code for you below. Read it carefully and be sure you understand it – you'll be asked to do a similar thing shortly! Once you are sure you understand it, type it in to the ArrayListProessing program below the main method.

```
1 private static List<String> firstNames(List<String> names){
2    List<String> firsts = new ArrayList<>();
3    for (String name : names){
4        firsts.add(firstName(name));
5    }
6    return firsts;
7 }
```

(e) Run your program. You should see the first names printed.

#### 3. Point C Refinement

(a) As we've seen before, the Java String library is powerful, with many functions available to us. Today we will use the join function to convert a list of Strings into a single String, where each string is separated by a *delimiter*. The following code joins all of the first names from our firstNamesList into a single comma-separated String called firstNames. Type it below the POINT C comment in the program.

```
String firstNames = String.join(", ", firstNamesList);
System.out.println("First names: " + firstNames);
```

- (b) Test your program and recognize how it differs from what we wrote in Point B.
- (c) Think about how you would change the code you just wrote to give a result identical to that from point B.

#### 4. Point D Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from point B to first create an ArrayList of only the *last* names for the names in the names ArrayList. Do this by copying the lastName function from StringThing and writing a new function called lastNames in your ArrayListProessing class which will be very similar (but not identical) to the firstNames function we already wrote.
- (b) Work by analogy from point C to use String's join function to create a comma-separated list of last names.
- (c) Print out the list of last names.
- (d) Test your program and refine as necessary.
- (e) Note: In this task we're treating each of the points D-I as independent, so we don't mind duplicating a bit of functionality.

#### 5. Point E Refinement

- (a) Re-read the POINT E comment in the program to get yourself into the mindset of what we're trying to accomplish.
- (b) Write a function below the main method which takes as input a list of names, and returns a new list of names where all of the names have been transformed to be all uppercase. Actually, I've already written this one for you. Read it and understand it well before typing it in to your program below the main method.

```
public static List<String> upperCaseNames(List<String> names){
   List<String> uppercases = new ArrayList<>();
   for (String name : names){
        uppercases.add(name.toUpperCase());
   }
   return uppercases;
}
```

- (c) Notice how this function has the same general structure as the previous two we've written: it creates a new ArrayList where we will put our resulting data to return, then it loops over the original data, performing some transformation, and storing the result in this new list we created. Finally the new list is returned. You can think of this function as performing a mapping to uppercase for each name in the provided list.
- (d) Use the method we just wrote to get the upper case first names from the list of names and print them out. Read and understand the below code before typing it in below the POINT E comment in the main method.

```
List<String> upperCaseFirstNamesList = upperCaseNames(firstNames(names));
String upperCaseFirstNames = String.join(", ", upperCaseFirstNamesList);
```

System.out.println("Uppercase first names: " + upperCaseFirstNames);

- (e) Notice how we are chaining together multiple functions which modify our initial list of names. In upperCaseNames(firstNames(names)) we say to first get all of the first names, then make them all uppercase.
- (f) Test the program.

#### 6. Point F Refinement

- (a) Re-read the POINT F comment in the program to get yourself into the mindset of what we're trying to accomplish.
- (b) Write a function below the main method which takes as input a list of names, and returns a new list of names in which only the ones which are hyphenated are retained (that is, only Strings which contain a hyphen are returned). I've already written this one for you too. Read it and understand it well before typing it in to your program.

```
public static List<String> hyphenatedNames(List<String> names){
1
2
      List < String > hyphenateds = new ArrayList <>();
3
      for (String name : names){
4
           if (name.contains("-")) {
5
               hyphenateds.add(name);
6
           }
7
      }
8
      return hyphenateds;
9
  }
```

- (c) Again notice how the structure of the method is similar to previous ones, but it has one major difference: the use of a selection statement inside the for loop. This causes the method to act like a filter keeping only the elements which match the condition.
- (d) By analogy from the code we wrote under POINT E, write a few statements to get and print a commaseparated list of hyphenated last names.
- (e) Test your code.

#### 7. Point G Refinement

(a) Write a function below the main method which takes a list of names and returns the integer length of all of the names in the list. Once more, I've written this one for you. It should look somewhat familiar from examples we've done in class. Be sure you understand it before typing it in to your program.

```
public static int totalNameLength(List<String> names){
   int totalLength = 0;
   for (String name : names){
       totalLength = totalLength + name.length();
   }
   return totalLength;
}
```

- (b) Notice how this function differs from the previous parts of this lab. Instead of creating a new ArrayList to store our result, we use an int which holds an initial value (0) to begin with, and is modified by processing each element in the ArrayList. The int acts as an accumulator. In a sense, we can think of this function as reducing a whole list of elements (Strings in this case) to a single piece of data (an int in this case).
- (c) Type the following below the POINT G comment in your main method.

```
int totalLength = totalNameLength(names);
System.out.println("Total length: " + totalLength);
```

(d) Test your program and ensure the result is correct.

#### 8. Point H Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from the above points to get the total length of only the first names from the names ArrayList. Store the result in an appropriately named int variable then print it out. You shouldn't need to write any new methods for this point.
- (b) Test your code and ensure the answer is correct.

#### 9. Point I Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from point G to write a function which calculates the product of the lengths of each of the names in a list of names.
- (b) Again as in point G, write some code in the appropriate spot in the main method to test your function.
- (c) Test your function. Be sure you got the answer you expected.

### Task 4: Prepare to refine the StreamArrayListProcessing class

- 1. Carefully read through the accompanying StreamArrayListProcessing program. The structure should look familiar, though the instructions might not.
- 2. Within your package called arraylists, establish a Java Class called StreamArrayListProcessing. Then enter the program just as it is presented here.

### Program: StreamArrayListProcessing

```
1
2
  * A program to perform some basic operations on a list of Strings
3
  * using Java streams.
   */
5
6
   package arraylists;
7
  import java.util.ArrayList;
8
9 import java.util.List;
10 import java.util.stream.Collectors;
11
12
  public class StreamArrayListProcessing {
13
14
       public static void main(String[] args){
15
           // POINT A: Add some strings which represent names to an ArrayList.
16
           List<String> names = new ArrayList<>();
           names.add("Holiday, Billie");
17
           names.add("Claudel, Camille");
18
19
           names.add("Picasso, Pablo");
20
           names.add("Gallen-Kallela, Akseli");
21
           names.add("Zotto, Osvaldo");
22
23
           // POINT B: Use map and the toList collector to create an ArrayList
                         of just the first names of the names ArrayList. Use a
24
           //
25
           //
                        for loop to print out the names, separated by spaces.
26
           // POINT C: Use map and the joining collector to create a String
27
28
           //
                        of just the first names of the names ArrayList with each
29
           //
                        name separated by a comma. Print it.
30
31
           // POINT D: By analogy from point C, print a comma-separated list
32
                        of the last names in the names ArrayList.
33
34
           // POINT E: Print a comma-separated list of all uppercase first
35
                        names from the list of names in the names ArrayList.
36
37
           // POINT F: Print a comma-separated list of all hyphenated last
38
                        names from the list of names in the names ArrayList.
39
40
           // POINT G: Print the integer value of the total length of all
41
                        names in the names ArrayList.
42
43
           // POINT H: Print the integer value of the total length of all
44
                        first names in the names ArrayList.
```

```
45 46 $// POINT I: Print the integer value of the product of the length of 47 $// all first names in the names ArrayList.
```

# Task 5: Refine the StreamArrayListProcessing class

As before, we will now work to refine the provided class. For some points, I have provided code which you should type in to your program. For others, you will work by analogy to complete the task. You will want to have your ArrayListProcessing class handy to compare what we do here with what we did there.

#### 1. Point A Refinement

(a) Revisit, for a moment, your ArrayListProcessing class and copy the additions you made to the names ArrayList into your new class.

#### 2. Point B Refinement

- (a) Once again, copy the firstName function from your StringThing program into the class you're working on now.
- (b) Instead of using a method to perform an operation on each element of our names list as we did in Task 3, we will use *streams*. Consider the following:

Here, the transformation from the firstNames function in the previous program is captured by the map function.

- (c) Type the above code below the POINT B comment. Make sure you understand how the program works.
- (d) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.

#### 3. Point C Refinement

(a) Modify a copy of the code from Point B to use the joining collector, which performs a similar function as the String.join which we used in the ArrayListProcessing class. I've written this one for you, so you should study the difference between what we wrote in Point B and in previous tasks. Type this code below the POINT C comment.

```
1 String firstNames = names.stream()
2    .map(n -> firstName(n))
3    .collect(Collectors.joining(", "));
4
5 System.out.println("First names: " + firstNames);
```

- (b) Note: In this task we're treating each of the points B-I as independent, so we don't mind duplicating a bit of functionality.
- (c) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.
- (d) Describe below, in your own words, what map does.

#### 4. Point D Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from point C to write a statement using streams which creates a comma-separated String of the last names from the names ArrayList. Do this by copying the lastName function from StringThing and modifying the stream statement from Point C to get last names instead of first names.
- (b) Print out the list of last names.
- (c) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.

#### 5. Point E Refinement

(a) Write a stream expression which produces a comma-separated String of uppercase first names from the names ArrayList. Do this by writing a stream expression which uses two map functions. First get the first name of each name in the names ArrayList, then convert them to upper case, and finally use the joining collector to create a comma-separated String which lists each of the results. Print the results. Once again I've written this one for you – once you understand it, type it under POINT E in your class file.

```
1 String upperCaseFirstNames = names.stream()
2    .map(n -> firstName(n))
3    .map(n -> n.toUpperCase())
4    .collect(Collectors.joining(", "));
5
6 System.out.println("Uppercase first names: " + upperCaseFirstNames);
```

- (b) Examine the differences between what we wrote here, and what we wrote for Point E in the ArrayListProcessing class. Ruminate upon the advantages to each approach.
- (c) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.

#### 6. Point F Refinement

(a) Write a stream expression which produces a comma-separated String of the hyphenated last names in the names ArrayList. Do this by writing a stream expression which uses a map function to get the last name of each name in the names ArrayList, uses a filter function to keep only those last names which contain hyphens, and finally uses a joining collector. Once again I've written this one for you – once you understand it, type it under POINT F in your class file.

```
1 String hyphenatedLastNames = names.stream()
2    .map(n -> lastName(n))
3    .filter(n -> n.contains("-"))
4    .collect(Collectors.joining(", "));
```

- (b) Write a print statement to output the results.
- (c) Notice that in the directions for Point F in Task 3 we discussed that the operation we were performing was a kind of filter. Here this is made explicit only those items which pass the filter are retained.
- (d) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.
- (e) Think about when it is appropriate to use map as compared to when it is appropriate to use filter. Write your answer here:

#### 7. Point G Refinement

(a) Write a stream expression which produces the total length of all of the names in the names ArrayList. Do this by using map to get the length of each name, then by using reduce to add of these lengths together. One last time, I've written this one for you. Be sure you understand the code below before you type it in. Reduce is notoriously difficult to understand!

```
1 int totalLength = names.stream()
2    .map(n -> n.length())
3    .reduce(0, (n1, n2) -> n1 + n2);
4
5 System.out.println("Total length: " + totalLength);
```

- (b) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.
- (c) Describe below, in your own words, what reduce does.

#### 8. Point H Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from the above points to write a stream expression to get the total length of only the first names from the names ArrayList. Store the result in an appropriately named int variable then print it out. Place this in the obvious spot in the program.
- (b) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.

#### 9. Point I Refinement

- (a) Work by analogy from point G to write a stream expression which calculates the product of the lengths of each of the names in a list of names. Store the result in an appropriately named int variable then print it out. Place this in the obvious spot in the program.
- (b) Run the program and ensure it produces the same answer as your previous program.

#### Task 6: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Post the source code and the demo for both of the programs.

### Task 7: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 24 Lab 10: Establishing and Using Classes

#### D. Knuth on THE UTILITY OF TOY PROBLEMS

The educational value of a problem given to a student depends mostly on how often the thought processes that are invoked to solve it will be helpful in later situations. It has little to do with how useful the answer to the problem may be. On the other hand, a good problem must also motivate the students; they should be interested in seeing the answer. Since students differ so greatly, I cannot expect everyone to like the problems that please me.

#### Overview

This lab features two programs. The first program, Die, is a *class* which models a die – an object of chance that you tend to roll. The second program, Roller, creates and uses Die objects – instances of the Die class.

# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Learn something about modeling classes of objects.
- 2. Gain additional practice in creating and using computational objects.
- 3. "Mechanically" translate from a for statement to a while statement.

#### Conceivable demo for the eventual Roller program

```
run:
Roll a standard die 5 times ...
2 6 5 6 5
Roll a twenty sided die 5 times ...
18 9 10 4 7
Roll a standard die 20 times ...
6 1 5 2 3 1 4 6 6 1 4 1 1 4 1 4 4 2 2 4
Roll a standard die 30 times ...
4 2 1 6 5 1 6 6 5 2 6 5 1 2 5 4 5 4 5 5 6 5 3 2 5 4 6 4 6 1
Roll a nine sided die 20 times ...
9 4 4 3 2 5 4 4 6 5 1 5 8 4 5 1 7 3 9 8
Roll a nine sided die 30 times ...
8 4 6 7 4 5 4 7 8 7 1 9 4 2 7 4 1 9 4 2 2 1 9 1 9 9 5 6 5 4
Ten times, roll a stanard die for a 1.
3 2 3 1
4 4 2 2 3 6 5 5 6 6 3 6 1
4 5 5 4 4 2 1
```

```
5 6 6 5 4 3 6 1
4 3 2 6 6 5 2 5 1
2 4 5 5 2 3 1
4 5 2 6 2 6 5 2 1
6 1
4 4 1
Ten times, roll a twelve sided die for a 1.
3 8 8 4 12 9 9 10 10 8 6 6 2 9 11 11 1
3 10 10 5 5 11 10 3 1
9 1
3 11 9 7 5 1
7 12 7 2 6 9 11 2 10 9 10 1
9 9 5 10 7 4 9 7 11 5 12 2 6 5 5 8 6 3 4 8 8 8 2 8 9 6 12 4 8 2 12 1
4 2 12 1
12 9 10 3 11 5 4 1
10 2 6 7 1
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 0 seconds)
```

# Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Get into IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.

### Task 2: Create the Die class

Within a package called chance, mindfully establish a Java Class called Die that looks like the following program:

```
1
  /*
2
   * Model a die in terms of two properties:
    * - order, the number of faces
    * - top, the value of the top face
4
5
    */
6
7
   package chance;
8
   public class Die {
9
10
       // THE INSTANCE VARIABLES (STATE)
11
12
13
       private int order;
14
       private int top;
15
16
       // THE CONSTRUCTORS
17
18
       public Die() {
19
            order = 6;
20
            top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * 6 ) + 1);
21
       }
```

```
22
23
        public Die(int nrOfSides) {
24
            order = nrOfSides;
25
            top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * nrOfSides ) + 1);
26
        }
27
28
        // THE METHODS (BEHAVIOR)
29
30
        public int top() {
31
            return top;
32
        }
33
34
        public void roll() {
35
            top = (int) ( ( Math.random() * order ) + 1);
36
37
  }
38
```

## Task 3: Create the Roller program

Within a package called chanceapps, establish a Java Class called Roller. One might call Roller a Java Main Class – it is one which can be executed because it has a main method (note that Die does not). Mindfully write the Roller class so that it looks like the following program:

```
1
   /*
2
    * Program to make use of the Die class.
3
4
5
   package chanceapps;
6
7
   import chance.Die;
8
9
   public class Roller {
10
11
       public static void main(String[] args) {
           // CREATE A STANDARD DIE AND ROLL IT 5 TIMES
12
13
           createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes();
           // CREATE A TWENTY SIDED DIE AND ROLL IT 5 TIMES
14
15
           createAndRollTwentySidedDieFiveTimes();
           // CREATE A STANDARD DIE AND ROLL IT 20 TIMES
16
17
           createAndRollStandardDie(20);
           // CREATE A STANDARD DIE AND ROLL IT 30 TIMES
18
19
           createAndRollStandardDie(30);
20
           // CREATE A NINE SIDED DIE AND ROLL IT 20 TIMES
21
           createAndRollNineSidedDie(20);
22
           // CREATE A NINE SIDED DIE AND ROLL IT 30 TIMES
23
           createAndRollNineSidedDie(30);
24
           // TEN TIMES, CREATE A STANDARD DIE AND ROLL IT UNTIL YOU GET A 1
25
           // System.out.println("Ten times, roll a standard die for a 1.");
26
           for (int i = 1; i <= 10; i++) {
27
                createAndRollStandardDieFor1();
28
29
           // TEN TIMES, CREATE A TWELVE SIDED DIE AND ROLL IT UNTIL YOU GET A 1
```

```
30
           // System.out.println("Ten times, roll a twelve sided die for a 1.");
           for (int i = 1; i <= 10; i++) {
31
32
                createAndRollTwelveSidedDieFor1();
33
           }
       }
34
35
36
       private static void createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes() {
37
           System.out.println("Roll a standard die 5 times ...");
           Die die = new Die();
38
39
           die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
           die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
40
           die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
41
           die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
42
43
           die.roll(); System.out.print(die.top() + " ");
44
           System.out.println();
45
       }
46
47
       private static void createAndRollTwentySidedDieFiveTimes() {
48
           throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not supported yet.");
49
50
51
       private static void createAndRollStandardDie(int nrOfTimes) {
52
           throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not supported yet.");
53
54
       private static void createAndRollNineSidedDie(int nrOfTimes) {
55
56
           throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not supported yet.");
       }
57
58
59
       private static void createAndRollStandardDieFor1() {
           throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not supported yet.");
60
61
62
       private static void createAndRollTwelveSidedDieFor1() {
63
64
           throw new UnsupportedOperationException("Not supported yet.");
65
66
67
  }
```

Task 4: Run / study the Roller program

Run the Roller program. Take a look at the output, including the output associated with the exception that was thrown. Can you anticipate the tasks that are awaiting you?

#### Task 5: Refine the createAndRollTwentySidedDieFiveTimes method

- 1. Replace the throw statement in the createAndRollTwentySidedDieFiveTimes method so that the method does what its name suggests. Work by direct analogy with the createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes method. Just be sure to create a twenty sided die with the "nonstandard" constructor rather than a standard die with the "standard" constructor.
- 2. Run the Roller program.

## Task 6: Reflection / rewriting

1. Consider the createAndRollStandardDieFiveTimes method. Does the way it is written invite you to think of an alternative way of writing it? In the space provided below (not in IntelliJ), rewrite the method replacing the five identical lines with a for statement that accomplishes the exact same task.

2. Consider the createAndRollTwentySidedDieFiveTimes method. Does the way it is written invite you to think of an alternative way of writing it? In the space provided below (not in IntelliJ), rewrite the method replacing the five identical lines with a for statement that accomplishes the exact same task.

#### Task 7: Refine the createAndRollStandardDie method

1. Replace the throw statement in the createAndRollStandardDie method so that the method creates and rolls a standard die the number of times specified by the value of the parameter. In doing so, simply enter the following code:

#### Code for the createAndRollStandardDie method

```
System.out.println("Roll a standard die " + nrOfTimes + " times ...");
Die lucky = new Die();
for (int i = 1; i <= nrOfTimes; i = i + 1) {
    lucky.roll();
    System.out.print(lucky.top() + " ");
}
System.out.println();</pre>
```

2. Run the Roller program.

#### Task 8: Translate the for statement to a while statement

1. Study the code in the createAndRollStandardDie method. Note the existence of a for statement. Change the for statement to a while statement in such a way that the behavior of the method is exactly the same. Rather than simply discarding the for statement and writing a while statement from scratch, perform a "mechanical translation" based on the following mapping of a for abstraction to a while abstraction:

#### Mechanical procedure for translating for to while

```
The for statement ...

for (INITIALIZATION; TEST; CHANGE) {
    STATEMENT-SEQUENCE
}

can be written in terms of the while statement ...

INITIALIZATION
while (TEST) {
    STATEMENT-SEQUENCE
    CHANGE
}
```

2. In order to assure yourself that you actually performed the mechanical translation correctly, run the Roller program.

#### Task 9: Refine the createAndRollNineSidedDie method

- 1. Replace the throw statement in the createAndRollNineSidedDie method so that the method does what its name suggests. Work by direct analogy with the createAndRollStandardDie method, as modified in the previous task.
- 2. Run the Roller program.

#### Task 10: Refine the createAndRollStandardDieFor1 method

- 1. Toggle the comment in the main method that reports the impending roll of a standard die for a 1 ten times.
- 2. Replace the throw statement in the createAndRollStandardDieFor1 method so that the method does what its name suggests. In doing so, base your Java code on the following pseudocode:

## Pseudocode to roll a standard die for a 1

```
create the die
roll the die
print the top face of the die followed by a space -- using print rather than println
while ( the top face is not a 1 ) do the following
   roll the die
   print the top face of the die followed by a space -- using print rather than println
end of the while
issue a println command (just to terminate printing on the line)
```

3. Run the Roller program.

## Task 11: Refine the createAndRollTwelveSidedDieFor1 method

- 1. Toggle the comment in the main method that reports the impending roll of a twelve sided die for a 1 ten times.
- 2. Replace the throw statement in the createAndRollTwelveSidedDieFor1 method so that the method does what its name suggests. Work by analogy with the createAndRollStandardDieFor1 method.
- 3. Run the Roller program.

## Task 12: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Post the source code for Die and Roller. Post the final run of the Roller program as a demo.

## Task 13: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# 25 Lab 11: Modeling Objects with Classes

#### D. Gelernter on OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING

Object-oriented programming as it emerged in Simula 67 allows software structure to be based on real-world structures, and gives programmers a powerful way to simplify the design and construction of complex programs.

#### Overview

In this lab you are guided through the process of writing a class to model a person. The Person class will have 5 instance variables and one constructor. Initially, it will have just one method, the toString method. You will be given instruction on how to write a program, PersonDemo1, to test this class in its initial form.

You will then be introduced to the idea of defining and implementing a Java interface. You will be guided through the process of enhancing the initial Person class by implementing the interface for the class. Along with this modification to the Person class, you will be instructed on how to modify the PersonDemo1 test program in order to assure that the additional functionality is working.

Finally, you will be asked to write an alternate version of the test program, PersonDemo2, one which features an array of Person objects.

# Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Craft a class more or less from scratch (model an object).
- 2. Establish a Java interface.
- 3. Implement a Java interface.
- 4. Write test programs.
- 5. Engage in the process of incremental program development.
- 6. Practice using arrays of objects.

## Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

- 1. Log on to a sanctioned machine.
- 2. Get into IntelliJ.
- 3. Open the CS1 project, if need be.
- 4. Note that the tasks in this lab start out being very short. Please don't be unnerved by this!

#### Task 2: Establish a Person Java Class file

Within a package called people, establish a new Java Class file called Person in which to model a person (i.e., in which to develop a class which can be used to represent Person objects).

#### Task 3: Write the lead comment

Write a lead comment to reflect the fact that this program will model a person in terms of five properties, first name and last name (String values), month, day, and year of birth (int values).

## Task 4: Recall the basic approach to modeling a class

When writing a class you must: (1) establish instance variables, (2) define any nontrivial constructors, and (3) define some number of methods. Just be mindful of this as you proceed.

#### Task 5: Establish the instance variables

Within the class, establish the five instance variables by means of five distinct variable declarations, using the qualifier private for each. Call the instance variables firstName, lastName, month, day, and year. Here is one of the five lines:

private String firstName;

#### Task 6: Define a constructor

Define a constructor with **four** parameters. The first will be a **String** called **name**, and will represent a name as a first name followed by a space followed by a last name. For example, **name** might be bound to "William Smith", or name might be bound to "Maggie Jones". The second will be an int called month, the third will be an int called day, and the fourth will be an int called year. Your job within this constructor will be to bind the **five** instance variables to appropriate values. The most interesting aspect of writing this constructor is that you will have to extract the first name from the name parameter and also the last name from the name parameter in order to bind the values of the **firstName** and **lastName** instance variables. (You should have plenty of experience doing this sort of thing from your engagement in the *String Thing* lab.) Also of interest is the fact that you will have to disambiguate like named instance variables and parameters using: **this**.

#### Task 7: Define a parameterless toString method

This public method will simply return a String value of the form "FIRST LAST, born MONTH/DAY/YEAR", where the SLANTEDCAPS words are intended to be replaced by the values of the appropriate instance variables for the object.

#### Task 8: Establish a demo program for the Person class

Create a PersonDemo1 Java Main Class within your people package which is a completion of the following partial program in that it will create and textually display six Person objects, one for Bob Dylan, one for Noomi Rapace, one for Pharrell Williams, one for Frank Sinatra, one for Diana Krall, and one for you.

## PersonDemo1 Program

```
1
   /*
2
    * PersonDemo1 is a simple program to create and textually display Person
3
    * objects.
4
    */
5
6
   package people;
7
8
   public class PersonDemo1 {
9
10
       public static void main(String[] args) {
11
            // CREATE THE SIX PERSON OBJECTS
12
13
            Person bd = new Person("Bob Dylan",5,24,1941);
            Person nr = new Person("Noomi Rapace",12,28,1974);
14
15
            . . .
16
            . . .
17
18
            . . .
19
            // DISPLAY THE SIX PERSON OBJECTS TO THE STANDARD OUTPUT STREAM
20
            System.out.println(bd);
21
22
            System.out.println(nr);
23
24
25
            . . .
26
            . . .
27
28
       }
29
30 }
```

You will know that your Person class is correct if your output is consistent with the following sketch:

## Sketch execution of PersonDemo1

```
Bob Dylan, born 5/24/1941
Noomi Rapace, born 12/28/1974
...
...
```

## Task 9: Create the PersonSpecification Java interface

An **interface** with respect to the Java programming language is essentially a store of method headers. A class can **implement** an interface by defining all of the methods specified in the interface. In this task, you are to establish a Java interface that you will be asked to implement in the next task.

- 1. Create a Java interface ...
  - (a) Right click on the people package and create a new Java Class.
  - (b) On the New Java Class form that appears ...
    - i. Type PersonSpecification into the Name field.
    - ii. Select Interface.
    - iii. Press the (Enter) key on the keyboard.
- 2. Modify the template so that it matches the following:

## PersonSpecification interface

```
/*
2
      Person functionality
3
4
   package people;
6
7
   public interface PersonSpecification {
8
       public String firstName();
9
       public String lastName();
10
       public int month();
11
       public int day();
12
       public int year();
13
       public String initials();
       public boolean isBoomer();
14
15
```

#### Task 10: Implement the PersonSpecification interface in the Person class

Perform the implementation of the PersonSpecification interface in the Person class according to the following three step process.

- 1. Change the opening line of Person class so that you are obligated to define all of the methods represented in the PersonSpecification:
  - FROM: public class Person {
  - TO: public class Person implements PersonSpecification {
- 2. Notice that the opening line of the Person class is now underlined in red. Click on it, and ask the light bulb to *Implement methods*. When you select that option, a window will appear asking you which methods from the interface you would like to add stubs for. Simply click OK and IntelliJ will generate a stub for each of the methods.
- 3. Refine each stub in a manner consistent with the following semantics:
  - Person.firstName() —> String returns the value to which the firstName instance variable is bound
  - Person.lastName() → String returns the value to which the lastName instance variable is bound
  - Person.month()  $\longrightarrow$  int returns the value to which the month instance variable is bound

- Person.day() 

  int
  returns the value to which the day instance variable is bound
- Person.year() 

  int
  returns the value to which the year instance variable is bound
- Person.initials() → String
  returns the two character string consisting of the first letter of the first name followed by the first letter
  of the last name, both in upper case
- Person.isBoomer() → boolean returns the value true is the person is a baby boomer, false if not

## Task 11: Modify the PersonDemo1 program

Modify the PersonDemo1 Java Main Class file within your people package so that it is the reasonable completion of the following partial program

## Revised PersonDemo1 program

```
1
   /*
2
    * PersonDemo1 is a simple program to create and textually display Person
    * objects, together with initials and an indication of whether or not the
3
4
    * person is a baby boomer.
5
    */
6
7
   package people;
8
9
   public class PersonDemo1 {
10
       public static void main(String[] args) {
11
12
            // CREATE THE SIX PERSON OBJECTS
13
14
            Person bd = new Person("Bob Dylan", 5, 24, 1941);
15
            Person nr = new Person("Noomi Rapace", 12, 28, 1974);
16
17
18
19
20
21
            // DISPLAY THE SIX PERSON OBJECTS TO THE STANDARD OUTPUT STREAM
            System.out.println(bd + " " + bd.initials() + " " + bd.isBoomer());
22
            System.out.println(nr + " " + nr.initials() + " " + nr.isBoomer());
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
       }
30
31
  }
```

You will know that your Person class is correct if your output is consistent with the following sketch:

#### Sketch execution of the revised PersonDemo1 program

```
Bob Dylan, born 5/24/1941 BD false
Noomi Rapace, born 12/28/1974 NR false
...
...
```

#### Task 12: Create the PersonDemo2 Java Main Class File

Create a PersonDemo2 Java Main Class file within your people package. This program will behave quite like the PersonDemo1 program. It will differ in that this program's Main method will feature an array of Person objects. The form of this method will be:

```
// CREATE AN ARRAY OF PERSON OBJECTS OF SIZE 6 AND FILL IT WITH THE DATA
...
// USE A FOR LOOP TO DISPLAY THE SIX PERSON OBJECTS IN THEIR TEXTUAL FORM
...
```

## Task 13: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Post the source code for PersonSpecification, Person, PersonDemo1 and PersonDemo2. Post the final run of the PersonDemo1 program and the run of the PersonDemo2 program as demos.

#### Task 14: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

## 26 Lab 13: Chromesthesia

# James Lovelock on COMPUTER PROGRAMMING AND LEARNING TO PROGRAM

Composing computer programs to solve scientific problems is like writing poetry. You must choose every word with care and link it with the other words in perfect syntax. There is no place for verbosity or carelessness. To become fluent in a computer language demands almost the antithesis of modern loose thinking. It requires many interactive sessions, the hands-on use of the device. You do not learn a foreign language from a book, rather you have to live in the country for years to let the language become an automatic part of you, and the same is true for computer languages.

#### Overview

In this lab you get to make good use of both the NPW and and the MMW! You will simulate the experience of a chromesthete, someone who automatically, inflexibly, maps pitch classes to colors.

The intent of the first task is largely to afford you an opportunity to study a program, by which I mean study certain computational constructs used in context. The program can play notes chromestetically, but only for a subset of the pitch classes that make up the most standard of scales, and only for a single note duration. The second task asks that you extend the program so that all pitch classes of the scale can be rendered. The third task invites you extend the program so that the notes can be played with a variety of durations. Taken as a whole, this lab illustrates the process of incremental programming.

## Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Gain experience with the technique of incremental programming.
- 2. Play with arrays of objects.
- 3. Get acquainted with a music knowledge representation.
- 4. Contribute the development of a multi-sensory program a chromesthetic program, in particular.

#### Task 1: Create version 0 of the Chromesthesia program

- 1. FYI, the code featured in this lab is substantial enough that I have placed it right at the end of this lab. Look for it, both the *Chromesthesia* Java Main Class and the *Pitch* Java Class, at the end of this lab when you are asked to refer to the accompanying code.
- 2. Within a package called chromesthesiaO of your CS1 project, establish the accompanying Chromesthesia program as a Java Main Class.
- 3. Within the chromesthesiaO package, establish the accompanying Pitch program as a Java Class.
- 4. Run the Chromesthesia program, and enter one of the following lines, in turn, each time the text input box appears:

- (a) C, D, E, C D E c d e
- (b) C, C c D, D d E, E e
- (c) C D E F G
- (d) C C D D E E F F G F E D C C C C
- (e) EXIT

## Task 2: Create version 1 of the Chromesthesia program

- 1. Within a package called chromesthesia1 of your CS1 project, establish a program called Chromesthesia as a Java Main Class. Replace all of the text within this Chromesthesia program of the chromesthesia1 package with all of the text within the Chromesthesia program of the chromestisia0 package.
- 2. Within the chromesthesia1 package of your CS1 project, establish a program called Pitch as a Java Class. Replace all of the text within the Pitch program of the chromesthesia1 package with all of the text within the Pitch program of the chromestisia0 package.
- 3. Edit in the few obvious places. Run the Chromesthesia program of the chromesthesia1 package, and check it out to make sure that it works just like the Chromesthesia program of the chromesthesia0 package. If it does, good. If not, fix things so that it does. Once everything is in order, you are in a position to carry on with the development of the program within the chromesthesia1 package.
- 4. Extend the Pitch class so that it processes the three notes F, and F and f. Choose a nice color for this pitch class. Also, extend the establishPitches method of the Chromesthesia class. Test the program.
- 5. Extend the Pitch class so that it processes the three notes G, and G and g. Choose a nice color for this pitch class. Also, extend the establishPitches method of the Chromesthesia class. Test the program.
- 6. Extend the Pitch class so that it processes the three notes A, and A and a. Choose a nice color for this pitch class. Also, extend the establishPitches method of the Chromesthesia class. Test the program.
- 7. Extend the Pitch class so that it processes the three notes B, and B and b. Choose a nice color for this pitch class. Also, extend the establishPitches method of the Chromesthesia class. Test the program.
- 8. Create a file in a convenient location (perhaps you will want to make just such a location for it) and enter the following lines of text just so that you will be able to copy and paste them at will ...
  - (a) C D E F G A B c c B A G F E D C
  - (b) C D E C C D E C E F G E F G G A G F E C G A G F E C C G, C C G, C
  - (c) C C G G A A G F F E E D D C G G F F E E D G G F F E E D C C G G A A G F F E E D D C
- 9. Run the Chromesthesia program, entering each of the three lines of ABC notation text that you stored in your file.

#### Task 3: Create version 2 of the Chromesthesia program

- 1. Within a package called chromesthesia2 of your CS1 project, establish as a *Java Main Class* called Chromesthesia. Replace all of the text within this Chromesthesia program of this chromesthesia2 package with all of the text within the Chromesthesia program of the chromestisia1 package.
- 2. Within the chromesthesia2 package of your CS1 project, establish as a *Java Class* called Pitch. Replace all of the text within the Pitch program of the chromesthesia2 package with all of the text within the Pitch program of the chromestisia1 package.
- 3. Edit in the few obvious places. Run the Chromesthesia program of the chromesthesia2 package, and check it out to make sure that it works just like the Chromesthesia program of the chromesthesia1 package. If it does, good. If not, fix things so that it does. Once everything is in order, you are in a position to carry on with the development of the program within the chromesthesia2 package.

- 4. Change the program so that the pitch class to color mapping is as follows:
  - A  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(0,0,255)
  - B  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(0,255,0)
  - $C \longrightarrow \text{new Color}(127,0,127)$
  - D  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(255,255,0)
  - E  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(255,0,0)
  - F  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(255,127,0)
  - G  $\longrightarrow$  new Color(0,255,255)
- 5. Run the program, and give it a thorough testing.

public void play(String d) {

6. Arrange for the play method of the Pitch class to function with any of the following three instances of the parameter: "1" or "2" or "1/2". Do this by refining the following suggestive code:

```
painter.setColor(color);
3
       painter.paint(box);
4
       painter.setColor(randomColor());
5
       painter.draw(box);
       if ( the duration string equals "1" ) {
6
7
            simply play the note
8
       \} else if ( the duration string equals "2" ) {
9
            double the duration of the note; play it; halve the duration
10
       } else if ( the duration string equals "1/2" ) {
            halve the duration of the note; play it; double the duration
11
       }
12
13 }
 7. In the Chromesthesia program, change the playMelody method to the following code:
   private static void playMelody(String input, Pitch[] pitches)
2
            throws Exception {
3
       Scanner scanner = new Scanner(input);
4
       while ( scanner.hasNext() ) {
5
            String token = scanner.next();
6
            String pitchName;
7
            String duration = "";
8
            if ( token.indexOf(",") < 0 ) {</pre>
9
                pitchName = token.substring(0,1);
                duration = token.substring(1);
10
11
            } else {
12
                pitchName = token.substring(0,2);
13
                duration = token.substring(2);
```

- 8. Stash the following lines of ABC code in your ABC code stash, and make use of the to give your program a relatively thorough testing.
  - (a) C2 C1 C C1/2 C1/2 E2 E1 E E1/2 E1/2 G2 G1 G G1/2 G1/2

Pitch pitch = find(pitchName,pitches);

(b) D,2 D,1 D, D,1/2 D,1/2 F,2 F,1 F, F,1/2 F,1/2 A,2 A,1 A, A,1/2 A,1/2

if ( duration.length() == 0 ) { duration = "1"; }

(c) b2 b1 b b1/2 b1/2 b1/2 b1/2 b b1 b2

pitch.play(duration);

14

15 16

17

18

19 }

}

}

9. Extend the duration functionality so that it properly works for: "3" and "1/3" AND "2/3".

- 10. Stash the following lines of ABC code in your ABC code stash, and run your program on each one.
  - (a) C,1/3 C,1/3 C,1/3 C, C,3 C1/3 C1/3 C1/3 C C3 c1/3 c1/3 c1/3 c c3
  - (b) C,2/3 C,1/3 D,2/3 D,1/3 C,2/3 C,1/3 D,2/3 D,1/3 C,2/3 C,1/3 D,1 D,1 D,1 C,3
- 11. Add one more command to the set of commands that the interpreter can process. This will be the AGAIN command. When you issue it, the most recently entered melodic sequence will be played again. This one is for you to design and implement!
- 12. Run your program, to make sure it is working properly with AGAIN.
- 13. Stash a couple more ABC encoded sequences in your ABC code stash, doing your best to make them interesting, and also to make good use of the note rendering functionality. Play each of them a couple of times and observe.

## Task 4: Post your work

Please post your work for this lab on you Web site. Post the source code for the main Chromesthesia program and the Pitch class, post an image of the *input box*, and post an image of the *canvas* when a note is being played.

#### Task 5: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

#### The Code

This program is comprised of two files, a Java Main Class file called Chromesthesia and a Java Class file called Pitch. Both are placed in a packaged called chromesthesia0, in anticipation of subsequent versions of the program being placed in other packages.

## The Java Main Class Chromesthesia program

```
/*
1
2
      This program interprets melodic lines given in ABC notation as a
3
      chromesthete might.
4
5
      A Pitch class will be defined, and will take center stage in the
6
      processing.
7
8
    * Interpreting a melody in ABC notation will amount to flashing
9
    * colored rectangles for prescribed durations, while sounding
    * the pitch! The color of the rectangle will correspond to pitch
10
      class. The duration will correspond to the duration of the note.
11
12
13
    * For this first version of the program, the duration will be held
14
    * constant at 1 beat.
```

```
15
    \ast Three sorts of images will appear on the screen, the chromesthetic
16
17
   * output box, a text input box, and an error message box. Simplicity
18
    * of design is rendered by permitting only one box to be on the screen
19
    * at a time.
20
21
    * ABC represents notes in a manner consistent with these examples:
22
    * C, D, E, C D E c d e
23
24
    * Google ABC music representation if you would like to know more about it.
25
26
27 package chromesthesia0;
28
29 import java.util.Scanner;
30 import javax.swing.JOptionPane;
31 import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
32 import painter. SPainter;
33
34 public class Chromesthesia {
35
       // INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE PROGRAM -- LAUNCHING A "GRAPHICS" THREAD
36
37
38
       public static void main(String[] args) {
39
           SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new ThreadForGUI());
40
       }
41
42
       private static class ThreadForGUI implements Runnable {
43
          @Override
44
          public void run() {
45
              new Chromesthesia();
46
          }
47
       }
48
49
       public Chromesthesia() {
50
           interpreter();
51
52
       // FEATURED VARIABLES
53
54
55
       private static SPainter miro;
56
       private static Pitch[] pitches;
57
58
       // THE INTERPRETER
59
60
       public static void interpreter() {
61
62
           initialization(); // miro and pitches
63
           while ( true ) {
64
65
                String input = getInput();
66
                if ( input.equalsIgnoreCase("EXIT") ) {
67
68
               } else {
```

```
69
                     try {
70
                         playMelody(input, pitches);
71
                     } catch (Exception ex) {
 72
                         showErrorMessage(ex.toString());
 73
                     }
 74
                 }
 75
            }
 76
 77
            cleanup(); // miro has to go
 78
 79
        }
 80
        // METHODS PERTAINING TO THE CHROMESTHETIC PITCHES
81
 82
83
        private static Pitch[] establishPitches(SPainter painter) {
84
            Pitch[] pitches = new Pitch[9];
            Pitch pitchMiddleC = new Pitch("C",painter);
 85
 86
            pitches[0] = pitchMiddleC;
87
            Pitch pitchLowC = new Pitch("C,",painter);
 88
            pitches[1] = pitchLowC;
 89
            Pitch pitchHighC = new Pitch("c", painter);
90
            pitches[2] = pitchHighC;
91
            Pitch pitchMiddleD = new Pitch("D",painter);
92
            pitches[3] = pitchMiddleD;
93
            Pitch pitchLowD = new Pitch("D,",painter);
94
            pitches[4] = pitchLowD;
95
            Pitch pitchHighD = new Pitch("d", painter);
96
            pitches[5] = pitchHighD;
            Pitch pitchMiddleE = new Pitch("E",painter);
97
98
            pitches[6] = pitchMiddleE;
99
            Pitch pitchLowE = new Pitch("E,",painter);
100
            pitches[7] = pitchLowE;
101
            Pitch pitchHighE = new Pitch("e", painter);
102
            pitches[8] = pitchHighE;
103
            return pitches;
        }
104
105
106
        private static Pitch find(String token, Pitch[] pitches) throws Exception {
107
            for ( int i = 0; i < pitches.length; i = i + 1 ) {
108
                 Pitch pitch = pitches[i];
109
                 if ( pitch.abcName().equals(token) ) {
110
                     return pitch;
111
                 }
112
            }
            throw new Exception("### PITCH " + token + " NOT FOUND");
113
114
        }
115
116
        private static void display(Pitch[] pitches) {
117
            for ( int i = 0; i < pitches.length; i = i + 1 ) {
118
                 System.out.println(pitches[i].toString());
119
            }
120
        }
121
122
        private static void playMelody(String input, Pitch[] pitches)
```

```
123
                 throws Exception {
124
            Scanner scanner = new Scanner(input);
125
             while ( scanner.hasNext() ) {
126
                 String token = scanner.next();
127
                 Pitch pitch = find(token,pitches);
128
                 pitch.play("1");
129
            }
130
        }
131
132
        // INITIALIZATION, CLEANUP, GETTING INPUT, ERROR MESSAGING
133
        static private void showErrorMessage(String message) {
134
135
            miro.setVisible(false);
136
             JOptionPane.showMessageDialog(null, message);
        }
137
138
139
        private static void initialization() {
             // ESTABLISH THE PAINTER AND GIVE IT A SUBSTANTIAL BRUSH WIDTH
140
141
            miro = new SPainter("Chromesthesia",500,500);
142
            miro.setVisible(false);
143
            miro.setBrushWidth(7);
144
            // ESTABLISH THE CHROMESTITIC PITCH CLASS OBJECTS
145
            pitches = establishPitches(miro);
146
            display(pitches);
147
        }
148
149
        private static String getInput() {
150
            miro.setVisible(false);
            String label = "Please enter a melody in ABC notation, or EXIT ...
151
152
            String input = JOptionPane.showInputDialog(null,label);
            miro.setVisible(true);
153
            if ( input == null ) { input = ""; }
154
155
            return input;
156
        }
157
158
        static private void cleanup() {
159
            System.exit(0);
160
161
162 }
```

## The Java Class Pitch program

```
1 /*
2
   * The Pitch class models the pitch of a note in a manner that will facilitate
    * the chromesthetic processing of the pitch. A Pitch object will have five
    * properties:
4
    * - String name | ABC notation pitch name
5
6
    * - SPainter painter | the painting agent
7
    * - Note note | a note that will be set to the pitch corresponding to the
       ABC notation pitch name
8
9
    * - SRectangle box | an SRectangle object that will chromesthetically
10
        represent the pitch
```

```
* - Color color | the color associated with the pitch for the presumed
11
12
        chromesthete
13
    */
14
15 package chromesthesia0;
16
17 import java.awt.Color;
18 import note. SNote;
19 import painter. SPainter;
20 import shapes. SRectangle;
21
22 public class Pitch {
23
24
       // INSTANCE VARIABLES
25
       private String abcName;
26
       private SPainter painter;
27
       private SRectangle box;
28
       private SNote note;
29
       private Color color;
30
       public Pitch(String abcName, SPainter painter) {
31
32
           this.abcName = abcName;
33
           this.painter = painter;
34
           this.box = new SRectangle(painter.painterHeight-50,
35
                painter.painterWidth-50);
36
           this.note = createNoteForThisPitch(abcName);
37
           this.color = getPitchClassColor(abcName.substring(0,1).toUpperCase());
38
       }
39
40
       public String toString() {
           return "[ " + abcName + " | " + note.degree() + " | " + color + " ]";
41
42
43
44
       public String abcName() {
45
           return abcName;
46
47
48
       private SNote createNoteForThisPitch(String abcPitchClassName) {
49
           SNote note = new SNote();
50
           if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("C") ) {
51
             // nothing to do
52
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("C,") ) {
53
                note.lp(7);
54
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("c") ) {
55
                note.rp(7);
56
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("D") ) {
57
                note.rp(1);
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("D,") ) {
58
59
                note.lp(6);
60
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("d") ) {
61
                note.rp(8);
62
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("E") ) {
63
                note.rp(2);
64
           } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("E,") ) {
```

```
65
                 note.lp(5);
66
            } else if ( abcPitchClassName.equals("e") ) {
67
                 note.rp(9);
68
            }
69
            return note;
70
        }
71
72
        private Color getPitchClassColor(String letter) {
73
            if ( letter.equals("C") ) {
74
                 return Color.BLUE;
75
            } else if ( letter.equals("D") ) {
                 return Color.GREEN;
76
            } else if ( letter.equals("E") ) {
 77
78
                 return new Color(127,0,127);
79
            } else {
80
                 return Color.BLACK;
81
            }
82
        }
83
84
        public void play(String d) {
85
            painter.setColor(color);
86
            painter.paint(box);
            painter.setColor(randomColor());
87
88
            painter.draw(box);
            if ( d.equals("1") ) {
89
90
                 note.play();
91
            }
92
        }
93
94
        private static Color randomColor() {
95
            int rv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
96
             int gv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
97
            int bv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
98
            return new Color(rv,gv,bv);
99
        }
100
101 }
```

## 27 Lab 14: Fun with Fractals

#### A. Hertzfeld on PROGRAMMING

It's [programming] the only job I can think of where I get to be both an engineer and an artist. There's an incredible, rigorous, technical element to it, which I like because you have to do very precise thinking. On the other hand, it has a wildly creative side where the boundaries of imagination are the only real limitation.

## H. Morowitz on COMPUTER SCIENCE AND BIOLOGY

Computer science is to biology what calculus is to physics. It's the natural mathematical technique that best maps the character of the subject.

#### Overview

A brief introduction to L-Systems will be presented. Then, in the spirit of implementing something of algorithmic consequence with an interdisciplinary flavor (linguistics and biology), a class which represents L-Systems will be detailed. This class will serve as the basis of programs to perform some algorithmic composition, and to draw some now classic images, which are rendered according to intriguing mathematical sets. The algorithmic composition makes good use of abstract classes. The set rendering relies on Turtle Geometry.

## Why do it?

As you work through this lab you will:

- 1. Incorporate abstract classes into your programming.
- 2. Program a generative algorithm.
- 3. Play with L-Systems and fractals.
- 4. Render L-System strings graphically by means of Turtle Geometry.
- 5. Render L-System strings sonically to perform some algorithmic composition
- 6. Focus on the Javadoc mechanism for describing programs.

#### Task 1: Prepare to do the Java programming for this lab in IntelliJ

Continue to work in the CS1 project. But anticipate this lab to take some time! It is not designed to be completed in the lab, or even within the scope of the semester. This one is for all those who would like to do something of some significance in anticipation of subsequent study within the realm of computer programming. Part of your preparation for this lab should be adopting a mindset in which you plan to work on gaining independence with respect to computer programming, and autonomy with respect to crafting goals within a well-defined domain, in this case the application of L-systems to the arts.

## Task 2: Get acquainted with L-Systems

The Wiki page for L-systems is really quite good. You might like to spend some time with it prior to continuing with this lab. That said, all you really need to know about L-Systems is what they are, and that they have application beyond the modeling of algae which inspired biologist Atistid Lindenmayer to invent them.

## What is an L-System?

An L-System, or Lindenmayer system, is a parallel rewriting system involving the following three components:

- 1. an alphabet (set of symbols)
- 2. an axiom (string of symbols)
- 3. a production for each alphabet symbol that maps the symbol into a list of symbols

An L-System can also be viewed as a formal grammar, a formalism that defines a set of strings of symbols. If you happen to be familiar with the much more well-known context free grammar, you can take delight in the fact that L-Systems are very different in a number of significant respects!

## Algae

For example, here is the Algae L-System, together with the first few generations of the system:

The Algae System:

- 1. Alphabet:  $\{A,B\}$
- 2. Axiom: A
- 3. Productions:
  - (a)  $A \rightarrow A B$
  - (b)  $B \rightarrow A$

The first several generations, each of which, other than the first, which is just the axiom, are derived from its predecessor simply by replacing *each* symbol by the string it produces according to its production.

- A
- A B
- A B A
- A B A A B
- A B A A B A B A
- A B A A B A B A A B A A B

#### Cantor Dust

As a second example, here is the Cantor Dust L-System, together with the first few generations of the system:

The Cantor Dust System:

- 1. Alphabet:  $\{A,B\}$
- 2. Axiom: A
- 3. Productions:
  - (a)  $A \rightarrow A B A$
  - (b)  $B \rightarrow B B B$

The first several generations:

- A
- A B A
- ABABBBABA
- A B A B B B A B A B B B B B B B B B A B A B B B A B A

## Sierpinski Triangle

And as a third example, here is the Sierpinski Triangle L-System, together with the first few generations of the system:

The Sierpinski Triangle System:

- 1. Alphabet:  $\{F,G,-,+\}$
- 2. Axiom: F G G
- 3. Productions:
  - (a)  $F \rightarrow F G + F + G F$
  - (b)  $G \rightarrow G G$
  - $(c) \rightarrow -$
  - (d)  $+ \rightarrow +$

The first several generations:

- F G G
- $\bullet$  F G + F + G F G G G G
- ullet F G + F + G F G G + F G + F + G F + G G F G + F + G F G G G G G G G G

## Task 3: Create the LSystem Java Class file and the Production Java Class file

Within a package called lsystem, establish two classes, both Java Class files, the first called LSystem to represent L-Systems, and the second called Production to represent the productions of the L-Systems. The code for both classes is presented here. For now, simply study the code, and type it in to the appropriately named Java Class files. You will have an opportunity to test the code shortly.

## The LSystem Java Class File

51

```
1
   * General LSystem class, which will be the super class to particular LSystem
3
   * classes. It represents an LSystem in terms of its name, its axiom, and its
   * production set.
    */
5
6
7 package lsystem;
8
9 import java.util.LinkedList;
10 import java.util.List;
11 import java.util.Scanner;
12
13 public class LSystem {
14
15
       // Instance variables. The axiom and productions are protected so that
       // they can be directly referenced from subclasses. It will be up to
16
       // the subclasses to fully instantiate the L-Systems by instantiating
17
18
       // their axiom and productions instance variables.
19
20
       private String name;
21
       protected String axiom;
22
       protected List<Production> productions;
23
24
25
        * Create an LSystem by giving it just its name. In the constructor of
26
        st the subclass the axiom and the productions will be provided.
27
        * Oparam name is the name of the L-System
28
        */
29
       public LSystem(String name) {
30
           this.name = name;
31
32
33
34
        * Compute a textual representation of the L-System.
35
        st @return the textual representation of the L-System
36
37
       public String toString() {
38
           return "Name = " + name + "\n" +
                  "Axiom = " + axiom + "\n" +
39
                   "Productions ...\n" + textRepresentation(productions);
40
41
       }
42
43
       private String textRepresentation(List<Production> productions) {
44
           String text = "";
45
           for ( Production p : productions ) {
46
               text = text + p.toString() + "\n";
47
48
           return text;
49
       }
50
```

```
52
53
         * Compute the generation of the L-System indicated by the given value.
54
         * @param generationNumber indicates the generation to be produced
55
         * @return the generation of the L-System indicated by the parameter
         */
56
57
        protected String generation(int generationNumber) {
58
            LinkedList < String > generations = new LinkedList < String > ();
59
            String generation = axiom;
60
            generations.add(generation);
61
            for ( int i = 1; i <= generationNumber; i++ ) {</pre>
62
                 generation = next(generation);
                 generations.add(generation);
63
64
            }
65
            return generations.getLast();
66
        }
67
68
69
         * Produce/display some desired number of generations of the L-System.
70
         * The user is asked for the number.
71
         */
72
        protected void generate() {
73
            System.out.print("How many generations? ");
74
            Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
75
            int nrOfGenerations = scanner.nextInt();
76
            LinkedList < String > generations = new LinkedList < String > ();
            String generation = axiom;
77
78
            System.out.println("generation 0 = " + generation);
79
            generations.add(generation);
            for ( int i = 1; i <= nrOfGenerations; i++ ) {</pre>
80
81
                 generation = next(generation);
82
                 generations.add(generation);
                 System.out.println("generation " + i + " = " + generation);
83
84
            }
        }
85
86
        private String next(String generation) {
87
88
            String result = "";
            Scanner scanner = new Scanner(generation);
89
90
            while ( scanner.hasNext() ) {
91
                 String symbol = scanner.next();
92
                 Production production = find(symbol, productions);
93
                 result = result + production.sequence() + " ";
94
95
            return result.trim();
96
97
        private Production find(String symbol, List<Production> productions) {
98
            for ( Production production : productions ) {
                 if ( production.symbol().equalsIgnoreCase(symbol) ) {
99
                     return production;
100
101
                 }
102
            }
103
            return null;
104
        }
105 }
```

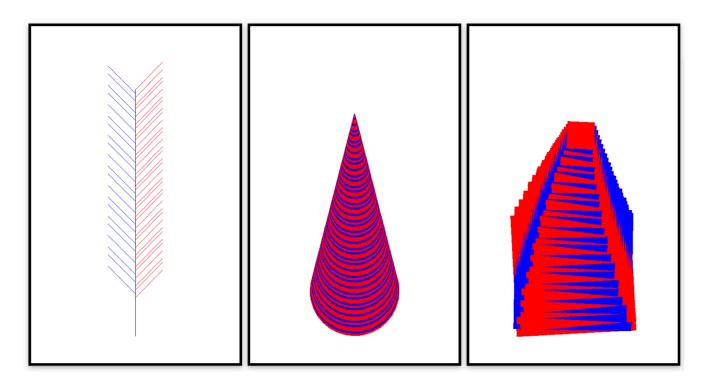
#### The Production Java Class File

```
1
2
   * This class is used by the LSystem class in order to help represent the
3
   * productions of the system. It stores the left hand side of the production
    * as a symbol and the right hand side as a sequence of symbols, representing
5
    * everything in terms of character strings.
6
    */
7
8 package lsystem;
9
10 public class Production {
11
12
       // Instance varibales: the left hand side and the right hand side of the
13
       // production.
14
15
       private String symbol;
16
       private String sequence;
17
18
        * Create an LSystem production by providing its left hand side and its
19
20
        * right hand side.
21
        * Oparam symbol is the left hand side of the production
22
        * @param sequence is the right hand side of the production
23
        */
24
       public Production(String symbol, String sequence) {
25
           this.symbol = symbol;
26
           this.sequence = sequence;
27
       }
28
29
30
        * Referencer for the left hand side of the production.
31
        * @return the left hand side of the production
32
33
       public String symbol() {
34
           return symbol;
35
       }
36
37
       /*
38
        * Referencer for the right hand side of the production.
39
        * Oreturn the right hand side of the production
40
41
       public String sequence() {
42
           return sequence;
43
       }
44
       /*
45
        st Compute a simple textual representation of the L-System production.
46
        * Oreturn the textual representation of the production
47
       public String toString() {
48
49
           return symbol + " --> " + sequence;
50
51 }
```

# Task 4: Demo of the AlgaePainter Java Main Class file

The images displayed below are renderings of Algae strings produced by the AlgaePainter program. A demo of the run of the program that produced the images is presented so that you will have an opportunity to think on the behavior of the program, which takes the form of an interpreter, prior to establishing it, running it, varying its specialized painters, and running it some more. Please just enjoy a quick look at the images and study the demo in preparation for the next several tasks.

# Images Generated by AlgaePainter



## Standard IO demo of AlgaePainter

```
run:
Algae>>> help
HELP - display this help menu to the standard output stream
DISPLAY - display the Algae L-System, vocabulary and axiom and productions
GENERATE - generate some number of generations, as specified by the user
PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation of the Algae system
DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas on which the rendering was painted
EXIT - terminate execution of this program
Algae>>> display
Name = Algae
Axiom = A
Productions ...
A --> A B
B --> A
Algae>>> generate
How many generations? 6
generation 0 = A
generation 1 = A B
generation 2 = A B A
generation 3 = A B A A B
generation 4 = A B A A B A B A
generation 5 = A B A A B A B A A B A B B
Algae>>> paint
Which player (ALines or ACircles or ASquares)? ALines
Generation number? 8
Algae>>> dispose
Algae>>> paint
Which player (ALines or ACircles or ASquares)? ACircles
Generation number? 10
Algae>>> dispose
Algae>>> paint
Which player (ALines or ACircles or ASquares)? ASquares
Generation number? 8
Algae>>> dispose
Algae>>> exit
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 3 minutes 54 seconds)
```

## Task 5: Create some painters to render some Algae System images

Establish four Java Class files in a package called painters. First establish an abstract class which contains the basic logic for rendering strings of As and Bs. All this class lacks is any notion of what it means to render A or B. Then establish three different classes which *inherit* the functionality of the abstract class, and which complete the abstract class by defining just what it means to render an A and to render a B. For now, simply study the code, and then enter the code for each of the four classes (the abstract class and the three refinements). Soon enough you will have an opportunity to test the code.

#### The abstract ABPainter Java Class file

```
1
2
   * This abstract class serves to render images based on strings of As and Bs.
3
   * The renderer is coded in such a way that the rendering of each symbol is
   * left left unspecified. To complete the renderer, the methods thingA and
    * thingB must be specified. That is the job of the classes which extend this
5
6
    * abstract class.
7
    */
8
9
   package painters;
10
11 import java.awt.Color;
12 import painter. SPainter;
13 import java.util.Scanner;
14
15 public abstract class ABPainter {
16
17
       // The simple painter, with its canvas and everything else, is the sole
18
       // instance variable for this class.
19
20
       protected SPainter painter;
21
22
23
        * Create an ABPainter, a painter which bases its work on strings of As and
24
        * Bs. It is basically a simple painter (SPainter) which processes the As
25
        * and the Bs in the string, one at a time, by somehow graphically rendering
26
        * them.
27
        * Oparam p is the work horse painter
28
        */
29
       public ABPainter(SPainter p) {
30
           painter = p;
31
           painter.setScreenLocation(25,25);
32
           painter.toFront();
33
           painter.setVisible(true);
34
           painter.setColor(Color.BLACK);
35
       }
36
       /**
37
        st Paint an image by processing the given string of A and B symbols.
38
        * Oparam line is a string of As and Bs, presumably generated by some
39
        * L-System
40
       public void paint(String line) {
41
42
           Scanner symbolString = new Scanner(line);
           while ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
43
44
                String symbol = symbolString.next();
45
                if ( symbol.equals("A") ) {
46
                    thingA();
47
                } else if ( symbol.equals("B") ) {
                    thingB();
48
49
                }
50
           }
       }
51
```

```
52
       /**
53
54
        * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the A symbol
55
        * graphically.
        */
56
57
       public abstract void thingA();
58
59
60
        * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the A symbol
61
        * graphically.
62
        */
63
       public abstract void thingB();
64
65 }
```

#### The ABPainterALines Java Class file

```
1 /*
   * Subclass of the abstract ABPainter class which renders line images that
   * look something like ferns, something like trees, in terms of the symbols
4
   * A and B.
5
    */
6
7
   package painters;
8
9 import java.awt.Color;
10 import painter. SPainter;
11
12 public class ABPainterALines extends ABPainter {
13
14
       /**
15
        * Create a specialization of an ABPainter which renders odd looking
        * fern like tree structures with red and blue limbs.
16
17
        * Oparam painter is the work horse painter
        */
18
19
       public ABPainterALines(SPainter painter) {
20
           super(painter);
21
           painter.mbk(165);
22
       }
23
24
       static private double distance = 90;
25
       static private int delta = 45;
26
27
       /**
28
        * Draw a red branch, to the right, off of a bit of black trunk.
29
        */
30
       public void thingA() {
31
           painter.dfd(distance);
32
           painter.tr(delta);
33
           painter.setColor(Color.RED);
34
           painter.dfd(distance);
35
           painter.setColor(Color.BLACK);
```

```
36
            painter.mbk(distance);
37
            painter.tl(delta);
38
            painter.mbk(distance);
39
            painter.mfd(distance/10);
40
       }
41
42
       /**
43
        * Draw a blue branch, to the left, off of a bit of black trunk.
44
45
       public void thingB() {
            painter.dfd(distance);
46
47
            painter.tl(delta);
48
            painter.setColor(Color.BLUE);
49
            painter.dfd(distance);
50
            painter.setColor(Color.BLACK);
51
            painter.mbk(distance);
52
            painter.tr(delta);
53
            painter.mbk(distance);
54
            painter.mfd(distance/10);
       }
55
56
57 }
```

#### The ABPainterACircles Java Class file

```
1
   * Subclass of the abstract ABPainter class which renders "dots images" that
   * look something like cones in terms of the symbols A and B.
3
4
5
6 package painters;
7
8 import java.awt.Color;
9 import java.util.Random;
10 import painter. SPainter;
11 import shapes. SCircle;
12
13 public class ABPainterACircles extends ABPainter {
14
15
16
        * Create a specialization of an ABPainter which renders odd looking
17
        * cone-like structures in red and blue.
        * Oparam painter is the work horse painter
18
19
20
       public ABPainterACircles(SPainter painter) {
21
           super(painter);
22
           painter.mbk(60);
23
       }
24
25
       static private double distance = 4;
26
       static private int delta = 1;
27
       static private Random random = new Random();
28
       static private SCircle dot = new SCircle(160);
```

```
29
30
       /**
31
        st Draw a red dot, adjust the position of the painter, and shrink the dot.
32
33
       public void thingA() {
34
            painter.setColor(Color.RED);
35
            painter.paint(dot);
36
            painter.mfd(distance);
37
            dot.shrink(delta);
38
       }
39
40
        * Draw a blue dot, adjust the position of the painter, and shrink the dot.
41
42
43
       public void thingB() {
44
            painter.setColor(Color.BLUE);
45
            painter.paint(dot);
46
            painter.mfd(distance);
47
            dot.shrink(delta);
48
       }
49
50 }
```

#### The ABPainterASquares Java Class file

```
1 /*
   * Subclass of the abstract ABPainter class which renders images based on
    * squares that look something like melting towers in terms of the symbols
4
    * A and B.
5
    */
6
7 package painters;
8
9 import java.awt.Color;
10 import java.util.Random;
11 import painter. SPainter;
12 import shapes. SSquare;
13
14 public class ABPainterASquares extends ABPainter {
15
16
       /**
17
        * Create a specialization of an ABPainter which renders odd looking
        * tower-like structures in red and blue.
18
19
        * Oparam painter is the work horse painter
20
        */
21
       public ABPainterASquares(SPainter painter) {
22
           super(painter);
23
           painter.mbk(20);
24
           painter.tl(3);
25
       }
26
27
```

```
28
       static private double distance = 6;
29
       static private int delta = 4;
30
       static private Random random = new Random();
31
       SSquare square = new SSquare(280);
32
33
34
        * Draw a red square, adjust the position of the painter, and shrink the
35
        * the square, and alter the heading of the painter just a bit.
        */
36
37
       public void thingA() {
            painter.setColor(Color.RED);
38
            painter.paint(square);
39
40
            painter.mfd(distance);
41
            square.shrink(delta);
42
            painter.tr(4);
43
       }
44
45
       /**
46
        * Draw a blue square, adjust the position of the painter, and shrink the
        * the square, and alter the heading of the painter just a bit.
47
48
        */
49
       public void thingB() {
50
            painter.setColor(Color.BLUE);
            painter.paint(square);
51
52
            painter.mfd(distance);
            square.shrink(delta);
53
54
            painter.tl(6);
       }
55
56
57
  }
```

## Task 6: Establishment of the AlgaePainter Java Main Class file

The following program makes use of the refinements of the ABPainter class in order to draw images based on the Algae strings. It conditionally determines which Algae string to render, and which of the three renderers thus far established to employ. Study it. Then enter it.

## The AlgaePainter Java Class file

```
1 /*
2 * This program can generate and process generations of the Algae L-System,
3 * where processing amounts to performing graphical renderings of the strings
4 * of symbols A and B of the system. The program takes the form of an interpreter.
5 * See the comment prefacing the constructor for additional details.
6 */
7
8 package lsystem;
9
10 import java.util.ArrayList;
11 import java.util.List;
```

```
12 import java.util.Scanner;
13 import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
14 import painter. SPainter;
15 import painters. ABPainter;
16 import painters.ABPainterACircles;
17 import painters. ABPainterALines;
18 import painters. ABPainter ASquares;
20 public class AlgaePainter extends LSystem {
21
22
       /**
23
        * Create an AlgaePainter object, which is so tightly coupled to its
        * behavior as an interpreter that its private interpreter method is
24
25
        st called from this constructor. The program can represent the Algae
26
        * L-System, and can derive successive generations of strings within
27
        * the system. Specifically, the interpreter can process the following
28
        * commands: <br>
29
        * *  HELP - display this help menu to the standard
30
                   output stream <br>
31
        * *  DISPLAY - display the Algae L-System, vocabulary and
32
                    axiom and productions <br>
33
        * *  GENERATE - generate some number of generations, as
34
                   specified by the user <br>
35
        * *  PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation of the
36
                   Algae system <br>
37
        * *  DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas on which the rendering
38
                   was painted <br>
39
        * *  EXIT - terminate execution of this program <br/>br>
40
        * With respect to the painting, a conditional statement determines which
41
        * of a number of specialized renderers will be used to paint the image.
42
        * The painter will then do its thing to the particular generation of the
43
        * Algae system that it has to work with.
44
        */
45
       public AlgaePainter() {
46
           super("Algae");
           axiom = "A";
47
48
           productions = productions();
49
           interpreter();
50
       }
51
52
       private List<Production> productions() {
53
           Production p1 = new Production("A","A B");
           Production p2 = new Production("B","A");
54
55
           ArrayList < Production > productions = new ArrayList <>();
56
           productions.add(p1);
57
           productions.add(p2);
58
           return productions;
59
       }
60
61
       private void interpreter() {
62
           Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
63
           System.out.print("Algae>>> ");
64
           String line = scanner.next();
65
           if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("exit") ) {
```

```
66
                System.exit(0);
67
            } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("generate") ) {
68
                generate();
69
            } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("paint") ) {
 70
                paint();
            } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("dispose") ) {
 71
72
                miro.end();
            } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("help") ) {
73
 74
                help();
 75
            } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("display") ) {
76
                System.out.print(toString());
 77
            } else {
                 System.out.println("Sorry, I don't recognize: " + line);
 78
 79
80
            interpreter();
81
        }
82
83
        private static void help() {
84
            System.out.println("HELP - display this help menu to " +
85
                     "the standard output stream");
            System.out.println("DISPLAY - display the Algae L-System, " +
86
87
                     "vocabulary and axiom and productions");
            System.out.println("GENERATE - generate some number of generations, " +
88
                     "as specified by the user");
89
90
            System.out.println("PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation " +
91
                     "of the Algae system");
92
            System.out.println("DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas " +
93
                     "on which the rendering was painted");
94
            System.out.println("EXIT - terminate execution of this program");
95
        }
96
97
        private SPainter miro;
98
99
        private void paint() {
100
            Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
            System.out.print("Which player (ALines or ACircles or ASquares)? ");
101
102
            String thePainter = scanner.next();
103
            System.out.print("Generation number? ");
104
            int generationNumber = scanner.nextInt();
105
            miro = new SPainter(500,800);
            ABPainter painter = new ABPainterALines(miro); // arbitrary
106
107
            if ( thePainter.equalsIgnoreCase("ALines") ) {
108
                 painter = new ABPainterALines(miro);
            } else if ( thePainter.equalsIgnoreCase("ACircles") ) {
109
                painter = new ABPainterACircles(miro);
110
111
            } else if ( thePainter.equalsIgnoreCase("ASquares") ) {
112
                painter = new ABPainterASquares(miro);
113
114
            painter.paint(generation(generationNumber));
115
        }
116
117
118
        * Simply sets up the infrastructure for the program, and gets things started.
119
        */
```

```
120
        public static void main(String[] args) {
121
           SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new Runnable() {
122
              public void run() {
123
                 new AlgaePainter();
124
125
           });
126
        }
127
128
    }
```

#### Task 7: Replicate the AlgaePainter demo

By now, you should have established, in your world, all of the code needed to replicate the demo of the AlgaePainter that was previously presented. Run the AlgaePainter program and replicate the demo!

## Task 8: Change the painters and generate another AlgaePainter demo

By analogy with ABPainterALines, ABPainterACircles, and ABPainterASquares, write corresponding Java classes ABPainterALines2, ABPainterACircles2, and ABPainterASquares2 which will generate three images when the programs are run which are interestingly different from those generated by the given programs. Simply study the three given programs, and then write three alternates. Run the AlgaePainter program and interact with it to generate a demo quite like that which was previously presented – but which produces different images!

# Task 9: Algae System music - discussion and demos

You can render a strings of As and Bs sonically as well as visually. For example, you could bind A and B to a couple of the simple composer's basic sequences, or to a couple of the simple composer's locomotive sequences, or to a couple sequences in of the simple composer's collection of Bach minuet fragments. Rather than rendering A and B visually with the simple painter, this program renders them sonically with the simple composer.

Three sound files were generated when the program AlgaePlayer, to be presented, was run in the manner shown in the following demo. If you would like to hear them before proceeding to implement the program, you will find them on the Web site associated with this text under the names BasicAlgaeSequence1.mp3, LocomotiveAlgaeSequence1.mp3, and BachAlgaeSequence1.mp3.

Please don't be expecting anything particularly good from a musical point of view. Rather, expect something suggestive of the sort of thing that is involved in algorithmic composition. To hear something good from a tonal music perspective, requires very different algorithms grounded in theories of human perception and traditions of western music. Still, this program does illustrate the basic idea behind algorithmic composition. Find an algorithm, render a sonic stream in a manner consistent with the algorithm, quite likely by means of other algorithms. In this case, the basic algorithm is an L-System generator, and the sole additional algorithmic infusion merely arranges for stepwise motion of the sequences to which the vocabulary symbols (A and B) produce.

## Standard IO demo of AlgaePlayer

```
run:
Algae>>> help
HELP - display this help menu to the standard output stream
DISPLAY - display the Algae L-System, vocabulary and axiom and productions
GENERATE - generate some number of generations, as specified by the user
PLAY - paint a sonic rendering of some generation of the Algae system
DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas on which the rendering was painted
EXIT - terminate execution of this program
Algae>>> display
Name = Algae
Axiom = A
Productions ...
A --> A B
B --> A
Algae>>> generate
How many generations? 5
generation 0 = A
generation 1 = A B
generation 2 = A B A
generation 3 = A B A A B
generation 4 = A B A A B A B A
generation 5 = A B A A B A B A A B A A B
Algae>>> play
Which player (Bach1 or Locomotion1 or Basics1)? Basics1
Generation number? 5
line = A B A A B A B A A B A A B
Stepwise motion = LRLRLRRRLLRL
(C,1/2) \setminus (B,1/2) / (C,1)
\ (B,1/2)\ (B,1/2)\ (B,1/2)\ (B,1/2)
/ (C,1/2) \setminus (B,1/2) / (C,1)
/ (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2)
/ (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2)
/ (D,1/2) \setminus (C,1/2) / (D,1)
/ (E,1/2) \setminus (D,1/2) / (E,1)
/ (D,1/2) \setminus (C,1/2) / (D,1)
(C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1/2)
(C,3)
Score file name, without extension, from /Users/blue/ directory? CS1Files/midi/Basics1
Score saved as file /Users/blue/CS1Files/midi/Basics1.midi
Algae>>> play
Which player (Bach1 or Locomotion1 or Basics1)? Locomotion1
Generation number? 5
line = A B A A B A B A A B A A B
Stepwise motion = RLRLLLRLRRLR
(C,3/4) / (D,1/4) / (E,3/4) / (F,1/4) \ (E,3/4) \ (D,1/4) \ (C,1)
/ (A,1/2) \setminus (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) \setminus (E,1/2) \setminus (D,2)
```

```
(C,3/4) / (D,1/4) / (E,3/4) / (F,1/4) \setminus (E,3/4) \setminus (D,1/4) \setminus (C,1)
/ (D,3/4) / (E,1/4) / (F,3/4) / (G,1/4) \setminus (F,3/4) \setminus (E,1/4) \setminus (D,1)
/ (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) \setminus (E,1/2) \setminus (D,1/2) \setminus (C,2)
/ (E,1/2) \setminus (D,1/2) \setminus (C,1/2) \setminus (B,1/2) \setminus (A,2)
/ (B,3/4) / (C,1/4) / (D,3/4) / (E,1/4) \setminus (D,3/4) \setminus (C,1/4) \setminus (B,1)
(A,3/4) / (B,1/4) / (C,3/4) / (D,1/4) \setminus (C,3/4) \setminus (B,1/4) \setminus (A,1)
/ (F,1/2) \setminus (E,1/2) \setminus (D,1/2) \setminus (C,1/2) \setminus (B,2)
/ (C,3/4) / (D,1/4) / (E,3/4) / (F,1/4) \setminus (E,3/4) \setminus (D,1/4) \setminus (C,1)
/ (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) \setminus (E,1/2) \setminus (D,1/2) \setminus (C,2)
(C,3)
Score file name, without extension, from /Users/blue/ directory? CS1Files/midi/Locomotion1
Score saved as file /Users/blue/CS1Files/midi/Locomotion1.midi
Algae>>> play
Which player (Bach1 or Locomotion1 or Basics1)? Bach1
Generation number? 5
line = A B A A B A B A A B A A B
Stepwise motion = LRRLRLLRRRLL
(C,1) \setminus (F,1/2) / (G,1/2) / (A,1/2) / (B,1/2)
(B,1) / (F,1/2) \setminus (E,1/2) / (F,1)
/ (D,1) \setminus (G,1/2) / (A,1/2) / (B,1/2) / (C,1/2)
(C,1) / (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) / (G,1)
(C,1) / (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) / (G,1)
/ (C,1) \setminus (F,1/2) / (G,1/2) / (A,1/2) / (B,1/2)
/ (D,1) / (A,1/2) \setminus (G,1/2) / (A,1)
(E,1) \ (A,1/2) \ / \ (B,1/2) \ / \ (C,1/2) \ / \ (D,1/2)
(D,1) \setminus (G,1/2) / (A,1/2) / (B,1/2) / (C,1/2)
(C,1) / (G,1/2) \setminus (F,1/2) / (G,1)
\backslash (C,3)
Score file name, without extention, from /Users/blue/ directory? CS1Files/midi/Bach1
Score saved as file /Users/blue/CS1Files/midi/Bach1.midi
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 2 minutes 42 seconds)
```

#### Task 10: Create some players to sonically render some Algae L-System strings

An abstract class is presented which contains the basic logic for rendering strings of As and Bs. All it lacks is any notion of what it means to render and A or a B. Three different classes are then presented which inherit the functionality of the abstract class, but which complete it by saying just what it means to render an A and to render a B. Simply enter the four classes, in appropriately named Java Class files, in a package called players.

### The abstract ABPlayer Java Class file

```
1 /*
   * This abstract class serves to render melodies based on strings of As and Bs.
   * The renderer is coded in such a way that the rendering of each symbol is
   * left left unspecified. To complete the renderer, the methods thingA and
    * thingB must be specified. That is the job of the classes which extend this
6
   * abstract class.
7
    */
8
9 package players;
10
11 import composer. SComposer;
12 import java.util.Random;
13 import java.util.Scanner;
14
15 public abstract class ABPlayer {
16
17
       // The simple composer is the sole instance variable for this class.
18
19
       protected SComposer composer;
20
21
22
        * Create an ABPlayer, a performer which bases its work on strings of As and
23
        * Bs. It is basically a simple composer (SComposer) which processes the As
24
        * and the Bs in the string, one at a time, by somehow sonically rendering
25
        * them.
26
        * Oparam c is the work horse painter
27
        */
28
       public ABPlayer(SComposer c) {
29
           composer = c;
30
31
32
33
        * Play a melody by processing the given string of A and B symbols.
34
        * Oparam line is a string of As and Bs, presumably generated by some
        * L-System. But there is a "twist". An "add on" imposes stepwise
35
36
        * motion, for the most part, on the melodic fragments to which the
37
        * A and B are bound.
38
        */
       public void play(String line) {
39
40
           composer.beginScore();
41
           composer.text();
42
           String motionLine = motionLine(line) + "S";
43
           int x = 0:
44
           Scanner symbolString = new Scanner(line);
45
           while ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
               String symbol = symbolString.next();
46
               if ( symbol.equals("A") ) {
47
48
                   thingA();
49
               } else if ( symbol.equals("B") ) {
50
                    thingB();
```

```
51
                 }
                 if ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
52
53
                     String direction = motionLine.substring(x,x+1);
                     changePitch(composer, direction);
54
55
                     x = x + 1;
56
                 }
57
            }
58
            composer.mms_31_JSB_M1();
59
             composer.untext();
60
            composer.saveScore();
61
        }
62
63
        private String motionLine(String line) {
64
            System.out.println("line = " + line);
65
             int lineLength = lineLength(line);
66
            int motionLineLength = lineLength-1;
            String orderedMotionLine = orderedMotionLine(motionLineLength);
67
68
            String unorderedMotionLine = unorderedMotionLine(orderedMotionLine);
69
            System.out.println("Stepwise motion = " + unorderedMotionLine);
70
            return unorderedMotionLine;
        }
71
72
73
        private int lineLength(String line) {
74
            if ( line.equals("") ) {
75
                 return 0;
76
            } else if ( line.substring(0,1).equals(" ") ) {
77
                 return lineLength(line.substring(1));
78
            } else {
79
                 return 1 + lineLength(line.substring(1));
80
            }
        }
81
82
83
        private String orderedMotionLine(int motionLineLength) {
            if ( motionLineLength == 0 ) {
84
85
                 return "";
86
            } else if ( motionLineLength == 1 ) {
87
                 return "S";
88
            } else {
89
                 return "RL" + orderedMotionLine(motionLineLength - 2);
90
            }
91
        }
92
93
        private String unorderedMotionLine(String orderedMotionLine) {
94
            if ( orderedMotionLine.length() < 2 ) {</pre>
95
                 return orderedMotionLine;
96
            } else {
97
                 String element = pick(orderedMotionLine);
                 String remainder = remove(element, orderedMotionLine);
98
99
                 return element + unorderedMotionLine(remainder);
100
            }
101
        }
102
103
        private Random generator = new Random();
104
```

```
105
        private String pick(String orderedMotionLine) {
106
            int rn = generator.nextInt(orderedMotionLine.length());
107
            return orderedMotionLine.substring(rn,rn+1);
108
        }
109
        private String remove(String element, String bag) {
110
111
            int position = bag.indexOf(element);
112
            return bag.substring(0,position) + bag.substring(position+1);
113
        }
114
115
        private void changePitch(SComposer composer, String direction) {
            if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("R") ) {
116
117
                 composer.rp();
118
            } else if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("L") ) {
119
                 composer.lp();
120
            } else if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("S") ) {
121
122
            }
123
        }
124
125
126
         * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the A symbol
127
         * sonically.
128
129
        public abstract void thingA();
130
131
132
         * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the B symbol
133
         * sonically.
134
         */
135
        public abstract void thingB();
136
137 }
```

#### The ABPlayerBasics Java Class file

```
1 /*
    * Subclass of the abstract ABPlayer class which renders simple melodies by
3
    * binding A and B each to a simple 4 beat sequence.
4
    */
5
6 package players;
7
8
  import composer.SComposer;
9
10 public class ABPlayerBasics extends ABPlayer {
11
12
       /**
13
        * Create a specialization of an ABPlayer which renders simple melodic
14
        * melodies by gluing together simple 4 beat fragments.
15
        * @param composer is the work horse composer
16
        */
```

```
17
       public ABPlayerBasics(SComposer composer) {
           super(composer);
18
19
       }
20
21
       /**
22
        * Play a simple 4 beat sequence.
23
        */
24
       public void thingA() {
25
           composer.s2(); composer.mms6(); composer.x2();
26
27
28
       /**
29
       * Play a simple 4 beat sequence.
30
31
       public void thingB() {
32
           composer.s2(); composer.mms3(); composer.x2();
33
34
35 }
```

## The ABPlayerLocomotion Java Class file

```
1 /*
   * Subclass of the abstract ABPlayer class which renders simple melodies by
   * binding A and B each to a simple locomotive sequences.
3
   */
5 package players;
6
7
  import composer.SComposer;
8
9 public class ABPlayerLocomotion extends ABPlayer {
10
11
       /**
12
        * Create a specialization of an ABPlayer which renders simple melodic
13
        * melodies by gluing together simple locomotive fragments.
14
        * @param composer is the work horse composer
15
       public ABPlayerLocomotion(SComposer composer) {
16
17
           super(composer);
18
       }
19
20
       /**
21
        * Play a simple 4 locomotive sequence.
22
23
       public void thingA() {
24
           composer.s2(); composer.mms_87_StaggerUpDown(); composer.x2();
25
       }
26
27
28
29
        * Play a simple 4 locomotive sequence.
30
        */
```

#### The ABPlayerBach Java Class file

```
1
   /*
    * Subclass of the abstract ABPlayer class which renders minuet like melodies
3
    * by binding A and B each to a 3 beat sequence lifted from a Bach minuet.
4
    */
5
6
   package players;
7
8
   import composer.SComposer;
9
   public class ABPlayerBach extends ABPlayer {
10
11
12
13
        * Create a specialization of an ABPlayer which renders a minuet like
14
        * melody by sequencing fragments stolen from Bach minuets.
15
        * @param composer is the work horse composer
        */
16
17
       public ABPlayerBach(SComposer composer) {
            super(composer);
18
19
       }
20
21
22
        * Play a 5 note 3 beat sequence lifted from a Bach minuet.
23
        */
24
       public void thingA() {
25
            composer.mms_35_JSB_M9();
26
27
28
29
        * Play a 4 note 3 beat sequence lifted from a Bach minuet.
30
        */
31
       public void thingB() {
32
            composer.mms_34_JSB_M7();
33
34
35
   }
```

Task 11: Establishment of the AlgaePlayer Java Main Class file

The following program makes use of the refinements of the ABPlayer class in order to play melodic sequences based on the Algae strings. It conditionally determines which Algae string to render, and which of the three renderers thus far established to employ. Study it. Then enter it.

#### The AlgaePlayer Java Class file

```
1 /*
   * This abstract class serves to render melodies based on strings of As and Bs.
3
   * The renderer is coded in such a way that the rendering of each symbol is
   * left left unspecified. To complete the renderer, the methods thingA and
   * thingB must be specified. That is the job of the classes which extend this
5
6
    * abstract class.
7
    */
9 package players;
10
11 import composer. SComposer;
12 import java.util.Random;
13 import java.util.Scanner;
14
15 public abstract class ABPlayer {
16
       \ensuremath{//} The simple composer is the sole instance variable for this class.
17
18
19
       protected SComposer composer;
20
21
       /**
22
        * Create an ABPlayer, a performer which bases its work on strings of As and
23
        * Bs. It is basically a simple composer (SComposer) which processes the As
24
        * and the Bs in the string, one at a time, by somehow sonically rendering
25
        * them.
26
        * Oparam c is the work horse painter
27
28
       public ABPlayer(SComposer c) {
29
           composer = c;
30
       }
31
32
33
        * Play a melody by processing the given string of A and B symbols.
34
        * @param line is a string of As and Bs, presumably generated by some
35
        * L-System. But there is a "twist". An "add on" imposes stepwise
36
        st motion, for the most part, on the melodic fragments to which the
37
        * A and B are bound.
38
39
       public void play(String line) {
40
           composer.beginScore();
41
           composer.text();
42
           String motionLine = motionLine(line) + "S";
43
           int x = 0;
44
           Scanner symbolString = new Scanner(line);
45
           while ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
46
               String symbol = symbolString.next();
47
               if ( symbol.equals("A") ) {
                    thingA();
48
49
               } else if ( symbol.equals("B") ) {
50
                    thingB();
               }
51
```

```
52
                 if ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
53
                     String direction = motionLine.substring(x,x+1);
54
                     changePitch(composer, direction);
55
                     x = x + 1;
                 }
56
57
            }
58
             composer.mms_31_JSB_M1();
59
             composer.untext();
60
             composer.saveScore();
61
        }
62
63
        private String motionLine(String line) {
            System.out.println("line = " + line);
64
65
            int lineLength = lineLength(line);
66
            int motionLineLength = lineLength -1;
67
            String orderedMotionLine = orderedMotionLine(motionLineLength);
            String unorderedMotionLine = unorderedMotionLine(orderedMotionLine);
68
69
            System.out.println("Stepwise motion = " + unorderedMotionLine);
70
            return unorderedMotionLine;
        }
71
72
73
        private int lineLength(String line) {
74
            if ( line.equals("") ) {
75
                 return 0;
76
            } else if ( line.substring(0,1).equals(" ") ) {
77
                 return lineLength(line.substring(1));
78
            } else {
79
                 return 1 + lineLength(line.substring(1));
80
            }
        }
81
82
83
        private String orderedMotionLine(int motionLineLength) {
84
            if ( motionLineLength == 0 ) {
85
                 return "";
86
            } else if ( motionLineLength == 1 ) {
87
                 return "S";
88
            } else {
89
                 return "RL" + orderedMotionLine(motionLineLength - 2);
90
            }
        }
91
92
93
        private String unorderedMotionLine(String orderedMotionLine) {
94
            if ( orderedMotionLine.length() < 2 ) {</pre>
95
                 return orderedMotionLine;
96
            } else {
97
                 String element = pick(orderedMotionLine);
98
                 String remainder = remove(element, orderedMotionLine);
99
                 return element + unorderedMotionLine(remainder);
100
            }
        }
101
102
103
        private Random generator = new Random();
104
```

105

```
106
        private String pick(String orderedMotionLine) {
107
            int rn = generator.nextInt(orderedMotionLine.length());
108
            return orderedMotionLine.substring(rn,rn+1);
109
        }
110
111
        private String remove(String element, String bag) {
112
             int position = bag.indexOf(element);
113
            return bag.substring(0,position) + bag.substring(position+1);
114
        }
115
116
        private void changePitch(SComposer composer, String direction) {
            if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("R") ) {
117
                 composer.rp();
118
            } else if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("L") ) {
119
120
                 composer.lp();
121
            } else if ( direction.equalsIgnoreCase("S") ) {
122
123
            }
124
        }
125
        /**
126
127
         * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the A symbol
128
         * sonically.
129
130
        public abstract void thingA();
131
132
133
         * Reference to an encoding of what it means to render the B symbol
134
         * sonically.
135
         */
136
        public abstract void thingB();
137
138
   }
```

#### Task 12: Replicate the AlgaePlayer demo

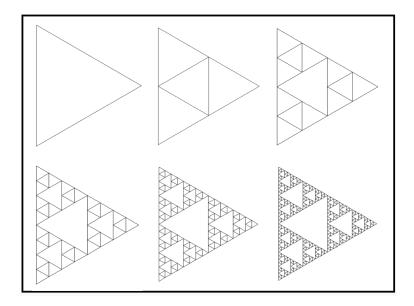
By now, you should have established, in your world, all of the code needed to replicate the demo of the AlgaePlayer that was previously presented. Run the AlgaePlayer program and replicate the demo!

## Task 13: Change the players and generate a AlgaePlayer demo

By analogy with ABPlayerBasics, ABPlayerLocomotions, and ABPlayerBach, write corresponding Java classes ABPlayerBasics2, ABPlayerLocomotions2, and ABPlayerBach2 which will generate three melodic lines when the programs are run which are interestingly different from those generated by the given programs. Simply study the three given programs, and then write three alternates. Run the AlgaePlayer program and interact with it to generate a demo quite like that which was previously presented – but which produces different melodic lines!

## Task 14: Generating Sierpinski Triangle images

The Sierpinski Triangle is an example of a self similar object, or **fractal**. Fractals can be rendered at any level of complexity. Six renderings of the Sierpinski Triangle are presented in the following diagram:



These images have been generated by means of the previously presented L-System and a Turtle Geometry rendering scheme. At this point, you might like to Google "Turtle Geometry" and get acquainted with the basics of the system. The simple painter of the NPW was inspired by Turtle Geometry. For many purposes, you can forget that there is any distinction between the two. However you wish to conceive of the screen creature, this is the set of action bindings that is used to produce Sierpinski Triangles:

- 1. F: draw a line in the forward direction for some distance  $\delta$
- 2. G: draw a line in the forward direction for some distance  $\delta$
- 3. +: turn 120 degrees to the left
- 4. -: turn 120 degrees to the right

The six images shown were produced by means of running the SierpinskiTrianglePainter program as shown in the subsequent demo. (Each image was clipped from the canvas and subsequently merged into a composite image by hand.

After studying the demo in relation to the images, please study the accompanying code that forms an interpreter for deriving generations of the Sierpinski L-System and rendering corresponding Sierpinski Triangles. Then, type it in, and run it, mimicking the demo.

(You may have guessed that a variant of this program was used to create the connect-the-dots opportunity which appears on the front cover of this manual.)

## Standard IO demo of SierpinskiTrianglePainter

```
run:
SierpinskiTriangle>>> help
HELP - display this help menu to the standard output stream
DISPLAY - display the L-System, vocabulary and axiom and productions
GENERATE - generate some number of generations, as specified by the user
PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation of the system
SLOW - slow down the painting, if it is fast
FAST - slow down the painting, if it is slow
DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas on which the rendering was painted
EXIT - terminate execution of this program
SierpinskiTriangle>>> display
Name = SierpinskiTriangle
Axiom = F - G - G
Productions ...
F \longrightarrow F - G + F + G - F
G --> G G
- --> -
+ --> +
SierpinskiTriangle>>> generate
How many generations? 4
generation 0 = F - G - G
generation 1 = F - G + F + G - F - G G - G G
generation 2 = F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G
 - G G G G
generation 3 = F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G
  + F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F + G G G - F - G +
 GGG
generation 4 = F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G
  + F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F + G G G G - F - G +
 F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G G G G + F - G + F
  + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G + F - G + F + G - F -
 G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F + G G G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G + F -
  G + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F + G G G G G G G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G
  + F + G - F + G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G G G + F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G -
 F + G G - F - G + F + G - F + G G G G - F - G + F + G - F - G G + F - G + F + G - F + G G -
 SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
Generation number? 0
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
Generation number? 1
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
Generation number? 2
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
Generation number? 3
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
```

```
Generation number? 4
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> paint
Generation number? 5
SierpinskiTriangle>>> dispose
SierpinskiTriangle>>> exit
BUILD SUCCESSFUL (total time: 1 minute 28 seconds)
```

#### SierpinskiTrianglePainter program

```
1 /*
   * This program can generate and process generations of the Sierpinski Triangle
   * L-System, where processing amounts to performing graphical renderings of the
   * strings of symbols A and B of the system. The program takes the form of an
   * interpreter. See the comment prefacing the constructor for additional details.
5
6
    */
7
8 package lsystem;
9
10 import java.util.ArrayList;
11 import java.util.List;
12 import java.util.Scanner;
13 import javax.swing.SwingUtilities;
14 import painter. SPainter;
15 import painters. STPainter;
16 import painters.STPainterLines;
17
18 public class SierpinskiTrianglePainter extends LSystem {
19
20
       /**
21
        * Create an SierpinskiTrianglePainter object, which is so tightly coupled to
22
        * its behavior as an interpreter that its private interpreter method is
        * called from this constructor. The program can represent the Algae
23
24
        * L-System, and can derive successive generations of strings within
25
        * the system. Specifically, the interpreter can process the following
26
        * commands: <br>
27
        * *  HELP - display this help menu to the standard
28
                         output stream <br>
29
       * *  DISPLAY - display the L-System, vocabulary and axiom
30
                         and productions <br>>
31
        * *  GENERATE - generate some number of generations, as
32
                         specified by the user <br>
33
        * *  PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation of the
34
                         system <br>
35
        * *  SLOW - slow down the painting, if it is fast<br/>br>
36
        * *  FAST - speed up the painting, if it is slow<br>
37
        * *  DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas on which the rendering
38
                        was painted <br>
39
        * *  EXIT - terminate execution of this program <br/>br>
40
41
       public SierpinskiTrianglePainter() {
42
           super("SierpinskiTriangle");
           axiom = "F - G - G";
43
```

```
44
           productions = productions();
45
            interpreter();
46
       }
47
48
       private List<Production> productions() {
           Production p1 = new Production("F","F - G + F + G - F");
49
50
           Production p2 = new Production("G","G G");
51
           Production p3 = new Production("-","-");
           Production p4 = new Production("+","+");
52
53
           ArrayList < Production > productions = new ArrayList <>();
           productions.add(p1);
54
           productions.add(p2);
55
56
           productions.add(p3);
57
           productions.add(p4);
58
           return productions;
59
       }
60
61
62
       private void interpreter() {
63
           Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
           System.out.print("SierpinskiTriangle>>> ");
64
65
           String line = scanner.next();
66
           if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("exit") ) {
67
                System.exit(0);
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("generate") ) {
68
                generate();
69
70
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("paint") ) {
71
                paint();
72
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("slow") ) {
73
                waitTime =500;
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("fast") ) {
74
                waitTime = 0;
75
76
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("dispose") ) {
77
                miro.end();
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("help") ) {
78
79
                help();
80
           } else if ( line.equalsIgnoreCase("display") ) {
81
                System.out.print(toString());
           } else {
82
83
                System.out.println("Sorry, I don't recognize: " + line);
84
85
           interpreter();
86
       }
87
88
       private static void help() {
89
           System.out.println("HELP - display this help menu to " +
90
                    "the standard output stream");
           System.out.println("DISPLAY - display the L-System, " +
91
92
                    "vocabulary and axiom and productions");
           System.out.println("GENERATE - generate some number of generations, " +
93
94
                    "as specified by the user");
95
           System.out.println("PAINT - paint a rendering of some generation " +
96
           "of the system");
97
           System.out.println("SLOW - slow down the painting, if it is fast");
```

```
98
            System.out.println("FAST - slow down the painting, if it is slow");
99
            System.out.println("DISPOSE - get rid of the canvas " +
100
                     "on which the rendering was painted");
101
            System.out.println("EXIT - terminate execution of this program");
102
        }
103
104
        private SPainter miro;
105
        private int waitTime = 0;
106
107
        private void paint() {
108
            Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
            System.out.print("Generation number? ");
109
110
            int generationNumber = scanner.nextInt();
111
            miro = new SPainter(900,900);
            System.out.println(generation(generationNumber));
112
113
            STPainter painter = new STPainterLines(miro);
            painter.paint(generationNumber, generation(generationNumber));
114
115
        }
116
117
        /**
         * Simply sets up the infrastructure for the program, and gets things
118
119
             started.
         * Oparam args is not used
120
121
122
        public static void main(String[] args) {
            SwingUtilities.invokeLater(new Runnable() {
123
124
                 public void run() {
125
                     new SierpinskiTrianglePainter();
126
127
            });
128
        }
129
130 }
```

#### STPainter abstract class

```
/*
1
   * This abstract class serves to render images based on strings of G's, F's, +'s,
3
           and -'s.
4
   * The renderer is coded in such a way that the rendering of each symbol is
    * left unspecified. To complete the renderer, the methods doG, doF, doPlus, and
    * doMinus must be specified. That is the job of the classes which extend this
6
    * abstract class.
7
8
    */
9
10 package painters;
11
12 import painter. SPainter;
13
14 import java.util.Scanner;
15
16 public abstract class STPainter {
```

```
17
       protected SPainter painter;
18
19
       public STPainter(SPainter painter) {
20
            this.painter = painter;
21
       }
22
23
       public void paint(int generationNumber, String generationString ) {
24
            double movementUnit =
25
                painter.canvasWidth() / (Math.pow(2,generationNumber) + 2.0);
26
            painter.mbk(painter.canvasWidth() / 2.0 - movementUnit);
27
            painter.mrt(painter.canvasWidth() / 2.0 - movementUnit);
28
29
            Scanner symbolString = new Scanner(generationString);
30
            while ( symbolString.hasNext() ) {
                String symbol = symbolString.next();
31
32
                if ( symbol.equals("F") ) {
                    doF(movementUnit);
33
                } else if ( symbol.equals("G") ) {
34
35
                    doG(movementUnit);
                } else if ( symbol.equals("-") ) {
36
                    doMinus();
37
38
                } else if ( symbol.equals("+") ) {
39
                    doPlus();
40
                }
41
            }
42
       }
43
44
       public abstract void doF(double distance);
45
46
       public abstract void doG(double distance);
47
48
       public abstract void doMinus();
49
50
       public abstract void doPlus();
51 }
```

#### STPainterLines class

```
1 /*
    * Subclass of the abstract STPainter class which renders line images that
3
   * contain nested triangles in terms of F, G, +, and -.
4
    */
5
6 package painters;
7
8
   import painter.SPainter;
9
10 \quad {\tt public \ class \ STPainterLines \ extends \ STPainter\{}
11
        public STPainterLines(SPainter painter) {
12
            super(painter);
13
14
```

```
15
        public void doF(double distance) {
16
            painter.dfd(distance);
17
18
19
        public void doG(double distance) {
20
            painter.dfd(distance);
21
        }
22
23
        public void doMinus() {
24
            painter.tl(120);
25
        }
26
27
        public void doPlus() {
28
            painter.tr(120);
29
30
   }
```

### Task 15: Cantor Dust painting

By analogy with the AlgaePainter program, write a CantorDustPainter program. Notice that the Cantor L-System has a vocabulary of just two symbols, A and B, so that you can make use of the ABPainter program as is. By analogy with the ABPainterALines program write an ABPainterCDLines program. By analogy with the ABPainterASquares program write an ABPainterCDSquares program. Then, run the CantorDustPainter program to generate three images, one based on lines, one based on circles, and one based on squares.

#### Task 16: Cantor Dust playing

By analogy with the AlgaePlayer program, write a CantorDustPlayer program. Again, notice that the Cantor L-System has a vocabulary of just two symbols, A and B, so that you can make use of the ABPainter program as is. By analogy with the ABPlayerBasics program write an ABPainterCDBasics program. By analogy with the ABPainterALocomotives program write an ABPainterCDLocomotives program. By analogy with the ABPainterABach program write an ABPainterCDBach program. Then, run the CantorDustPainter program to generate three images, one based on the simple composer's basics, one based on the simple composer's locomotives, and one based on the simple composer's stash of Bach sequences.

#### Task 17: Generate the Javadocs for your CS1 project

Generate the Javadocs for your CS1 project. Google how to do it, if you should need to. (It is very easy!) Take a good look at the Web documents that are generated for your L-System programs, in particular.

## Task 18: Incorporate artifacts into your site

Incorporate code, images, and sound files into your work site as you see fit.

# Task 19: Reflection

Think for a little while about this lab and your engagement with it. What did you learn that is conceptually significant? What did you learn that is technologically useful? What is your most salient thought about the lab and your engagement with it?

# Exit

#### C. A. R. Hoare on COMPUTER SCIENCE

What is the central core of the subject [computer science]? What is it that distinguishes it from the separate subjects with which it is related? What is the linking thread which gathers these disparate branches into a single discipline. My answer to these questions is simple - it is the art of programming a computer. It is the art of designing efficient and elegant methods of getting a computer to solve problems, theoretical or practical, small or large, simple or complex. It is the art of translating this design into an effective and accurate computer program.

#### Perspective

This text, and the course to which it contributes, are centered on programming in the small. If you methodically worked through all of the labs, and if you dedicated yourself to completing the programming assignments, you probably have a pretty good idea of how one person goes about writing a relatively small, relatively simple computer program. But you should know that this is just a part of the field of computer science. There are many other parts, as well. One of these other parts can be characterized as programming in the large. This pertains to writing large software systems. Teams of programmers are involved, and systems of modules are designed to fit together in elegant ways, ways that ideally afford ease of maintenance, modification, and extension. The CS2 course is designed to refine and expand your knowledge of programming in the small. Other courses in the curriculum explore ideas and issues surrounding programming in the large. Programming in the small vs programming in the large is just one of many dichotomous ways to think about aspects of computer science. The field is huge, packed with powerful ideas, and constantly pregnant with respect to practical applications.

Although computer science knowledge can certainly lead to attractive careers in terms of monetary reward and professional satisfaction, it is perhaps the fact that computer science is associated with a way of thinking that recommends it more than any other for a position in the college curriculum.

⇒ Why study computer science? To learn a powerful way of thinking!

## Summary of the Most Salient Elements of the Laboratories

- 1. Lab 1: Hello World! Hello You! ▷ Java ⋄ Integrated Development Environment (IntelliJ) ⋄ templates ⋄ program execution ⋄ program IO ⋄ widgets ⋄ appreciating the importance of tending to detail at the level of the token
- 2. Lab 2: Hello Painter! Hello Composer! ▷ object creation ⋄ object use ⋄ library files ⋄ microworlds ⋄ Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW) ⋄ Modular Melody World (MMW) ⋄ graphics programming ⋄ sonic programming
- 3. Lab 3: Establishing a CS1 Work Site ▷ Emacs ⋄ HTML ⋄ CSS ⋄ Web development ⋄ file structure ⋄ source files ⋄ graphics files
- 4. Lab 4: Expressions and Shapes World Problem Solving ▷ fully parenthesized expression ⋄ English/-Java representations of arithmetic expressions ⋄ simple geometric/algebraic problem solving ⋄ Crypto problem

- solving  $\diamond$  problem solving with simple shape objects  $\diamond$  inscribing circles  $\diamond$  circumscribing circles
- 5. Lab 5: An Interpreter Featuring Loop Forever and Selection ▷ interpreters ⋄ loop forever ⋄ break statement ⋄ multiway conditional statement ⋄ random number generation ⋄ dialog box ⋄ string comparison
- 6. Lab 6: Functions and Commands ▷ define functions ⋄ define commands ⋄ apply the principle of stepwise refinement ⋄ work with IntelliJ to effectively engage in stepwise refinement ⋄ program by modifying an extant program ⋄ while statement ⋄ conditional execution ⋄ generate random colors
- 7. Lab 7: String Thing > get acquainted with length, indexOf, two versions of the substring function, and the equalsIgnoreCase function > mindfully perform abstraction by writing methods to generalize on specific computations > attend to detail with respect to positions of items in a sequence
- 8. Lab 8: Array Play ▷ array declaration ⋄ array creation ⋄ array indexing ⋄ file processing ⋄ exceptions ⋄ program by analogy ⋄ data file creation
- 9. Lab 9a: Simple List Processing ▷ ArrayList ♦ generics ♦ list methods: add, set get, size ♦ comparing/contrasting arrays and lists
- 10. Lab 9b: List Processing with Streams ▷ String.join ⋄ use Java streams ⋄ stream transformation functions: map, filter, reduce ⋄ collect the results from stream processing ⋄ write programs that do the same thing in multiple ways
- 11. Lab 10: Establishing and Using Classes ▷ refining pseudocode ⋄ "mechanical" translation of code ⋄ data control loop vs counter control loop ⋄ generating and refining stubs
- 12. Lab 11: Modeling Objects with Classes ▷ class definition ⋄ establish instance variables ⋄ define constructors ⋄ define methods ⋄ establish an interface ⋄ implement an interface
- 13. Lab 12: Grapheme to Color Synesthesia ▷ parallel arrays ♦ sequential search ♦ drawing text ♦ mapping ♦ synesthetic simulation
- 14. Lab 13: Chromesthesia ▷ incremental program development ⋄ mapping pitch classes to sounds ⋄ integrate graphic processing with sonic processing ⋄ simulate the experience of a chromesthete ⋄ process arrays of objects ⋄ symbolic processing ⋄ scanning/interpretation
- 15. Lab 14: Fun with Fractals ▷ self-similarity ⋄ fractals ⋄ L-Systems ⋄ programming generative algorithms ⋄ abstract classes ⋄ algorithmic composition ⋄ Turtle Geometry



# 28 Appendix 1: Nonrepresentational Painting World (NPW)

This appendix presents a partial specification of the Nonrepresentational Painting World, or NPW, which features (1) two-dimensional shape objects, and (2) simple painter objects that can render the shapes in various ways on a 2D area called the canvas. This environment affords opportunities to explore ideas associated with the world of nonrepresentational art and the work of graphic design. Only the most basic elements of functionality are presented here.

## Interpreting Entries in the Appendices

Each entry in this appendix is made up of terminal symbols and non-terminal symbols. Terminal symbols are those which require no modification by you – type them exactly as shown. Non-terminal symbols stand for something of the specified type, and should be replaced with something appropriate to the type specified. For example, in order to use the version of paint which takes an SCircle argument:

SPainter.paint(SCircle)

you must replace SPainter and SCircle with instances of the appropriate types.

Methods and constructors which return values have the types of those values shown after the  $\longrightarrow$  symbol. For example, you can see below that the constructors for SPainter return instances of that type.

## **SPainter Functionality**

A simple painter is a screen creature that is bound to a 2D graphics area, called its canvas. The painter can move about the canvas and paint (fill in) or draw (outline) shapes of various sorts on the canvas, provided they are within reach. A painter is modeled in terms of several properties, most notably its location, and its heading. To do its rendering tasks, the painter possesses a brush, which has a width, and which can render shapes in virtually any color. There are a number of constructors associated with the SPainter class, including:

- new SPainter(String, int, int) SPainter returns a simple painter in a canvas, labelled by the given string, the width and height of which are equal to the two integer values
- new SPainter(int, int)  $\longrightarrow$  SPainter returns a simple painter in an undecorated (no close or shrink boxes), unlabelled black framed canvas, the width and height of which are equal to the two integer values

There is functionality to move the painter forward, backward, right or left, with respect to the direction in which it is facing, to turn it in various ways, to paint and draw certain shapes, to draw text, and to do a number of other things.:

- SPainter.canvasHeight() int returns the height of the canvas (including 22 for the top bar, if there is one)
- ullet SPainter.canvasWidth()  $\longrightarrow$  int returns the width of the canvas
- SPainter.center()  $\longrightarrow$  Point2D.Double returns the center point on the canvas

 $\bullet \ \mathtt{SPainter.cvtDegToRad}(\mathit{double}) \ \longrightarrow \ \mathit{double}$ 

converts the given number of degrees to the corresponding number of radians

• SPainter.dbk(double)

the painter moves backward the given distance with respect to its present heading, leaving a trace

• SPainter.dfd(double)

the painter moves forward the given distance with respect to its present heading, leaving a trace

• SPainter.draw(SCircle)

draws (the border of) the given circle around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.draw(SPolygon)

draws (the border of) the given polygon around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.draw(SRectangle)

draws (the border of) the given rectangle around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.draw(SSquare)

draws (the border of) the given square around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.draw(String)

draws the string centered around the painter, horizontally

• SPainter.drawLineTo(Point2D.Double)

the painter draws a line from its current position to the position given by the point, in the current color, and remains at the given point

• SPainter.drawLineToI(Point2D.Double)

the painter draws a line from its current position to the position given by the point, in the current color, and then returns to the starting point

• SPainter.faceNorth()

directs the painter to set its heading to 0 degrees (face north)

ullet SPainter.frame()  $\longrightarrow$  SRectangle

returns the bordering rectangle of the canvas

 $\bullet \ \, \textit{SPainter}.\texttt{getBoundingRectangle()} \longrightarrow \textit{Rectangle2D.Double}$ 

get the Java 2D rectangle which bounds the canvas

• SPainter.getBoundingSuperRectangle() → Rectangle2D.Double get a Java 2D rectangle which is a bit larger thang the one which bounds the canvas

•  $SPainter.heading() \longrightarrow double$ 

returns the painter's current heading, [0,360)

• SPainter.mbk(double)

the painter moves backward the given distance with respect to its present heading, without leaving a trace

• SPainter.mfd(double)

the painter moves forward the given distance with respect to its present heading, without leaving a trace

• SPainter.mlt(double)

the painter moves to its left the given distance with respect to its present heading, without leaving a trace

• SPainter.move()

moves the painter to a random position (location) on the canvas

• SPainter.moveTo(Point2D.Double)

sets the position (location) of the painter to the (x,y) coordinates embedded within the given point, with respect to the top-left corner of the canvas

• SPainter.moveToCenter()

move the painter to the center of the canvas

• SPainter.moveWithinNeighborhood(int)

move the painter to a position within the circle of radius equal to the given number centered at the location of the painter, without changing the heading of the painter

• SPainter.mrt(double)

the painter moves to its right the given distance with respect to its present heading, without leaving a trace

• SPainter.paint(SCircle)

paint the given circle around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.paint(SPolygon)

paint the given polygon around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.paint(SRectangle)

paint the given rectangle around to painter, using the current paint color

• SPainter.paint(SSquare)

paint the given square around to painter, using the current paint color

 $\bullet \ \textit{SPainter.paintBrushColor()} \ \longrightarrow \textit{Color}$ 

returns the color currently on the painter's brush

• SPainter.paintFrame(Color,int)

paint a border around the painter's canvas of width equal to the given integer and of color equal to the given color

• SPainter.pause()

ask the painter to pause for 1 second

• SPainter.pause(int)

ask the painter to pause for the given number of milliseconds second

• SPainter.position() → Point2D.Double

return the painter's position (location) on the canvas

ullet SPainter.random()  $\longrightarrow$  Point2D.Double

returns a random point on the canvas

• SPainter.restoreColor()

restore the most recently saved paint color

• SPainter.saveColor()

save the current paint color

• SPainter.setBrushWidth(int)

set the painter's brush width to the given value

• SPainter.setColor(Color)

set the color that the painter will draw or paint with to the given color

• SPainter.setFontSize(int)

set the font size to the given value

• SPainter.setHeading(int)

the painter sets its heading to the given value

• SPainter.setPosition(Point2D.Double)

sets the position (location) of the painter to the (x,y) coordinates embedded in the given point, with respect to the top-left corner of the canvas

• SPainter.setRandomColor()

set the color that the painter will draw or paint with to a random color

• SPainter.setRandomBlueColor()

set the color that the painter will draw or paint with to a random blue color

• SPainter.setRandomGreenColor()

set the color that the painter will draw or paint with to a random green color

• SPainter.setRandomRedColor()

set the color that the painter will draw or paint with to a random red color

• SPainter.setScreenLocation(int, int)

place the painter's frame, the upper left corner, at the screen location given

• SPainter.setVisible(boolean)

makes the frame within which the painter is housed appear or disappear on the screen

• SPainter.ta()

the painter does an about face

• SPainter.tl()

the painter turns 90 degrees to its left

• SPainter.tl(int)

the painter turns the given number of degrees to its left

- SPainter.tr()
  the painter turns 90 degrees to its right
- SPainter.tr(int)
  the painter turns the given number of degrees to its right
- SPainter.wash() simply white wash the canvas

# **SShapes Functionality**

## **SCircle Functionality**

A *simple circle* is modeled in terms of just one property, its *radius*. There is just one constructor associated with the SCircle class, which takes the radius of the new circle as its sole parameter.

• new SCircle(double)  $\longrightarrow$  SCircle return a simple circle, the radius of which is given by the real number

There is functionality for solving simple problems involving circles and for creating images based on circles, including:

- SCircle.area()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the area of the circle
- SCircle.circumscribingPolygon(int) → SPolygon return the circumscribing polygon of the given degree of the circle
- $SCircle.circumscribingSquare() \longrightarrow SSquare$  return the circumscribing square of the circle
- $SCircle.diameter() \longrightarrow double$  return the diameter of the circle
- SCircle.expand(double) increase the radius of the circle by the given number
- SCircle.inscribingPolygon(int) → SPolygon return the inscribing polygon of the given degree of the circle
- $SCircle.inscribingSquare() \longrightarrow SSquare$  return the inscribing square of the circle
- SCircle.perimeter()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the perimeter of the circle
- SCircle.radius() → double return the radius of the circle
- SCircle.s2() halve the radius by the circle
- SCircle.s3() shrink the radius by the circle by a factor of 3
- SCircle.s5() shrink the radius by the circle by a factor of 5
- SCircle.s7() shrink the radius by the circle by a factor of 7
- SCircle.setRadius(double) set the radius by the circle to the given number
- SCircle.shrink(double) decrease the radius of the circle by the given number

- $SCircle.toString() \longrightarrow String$  return a string representation of the circle
- SCircle.x2()
  double the radius by the circle
- SCircle.x3() expand the radius by the circle by a factor of 3
- SCircle.x5() expand the radius by the circle by a factor of 5
- SCircle.x7() expand the radius by the circle by a factor of 7

# SPolygon Functionality

A simple polygon is modeled in terms of two properties, its degree (number of sides) and its side (side length). There is just one constructor associated with the SPolygon class, which takes two parameters, the degree and the side of the polygon.

• new SPolygon(int, double)  $\longrightarrow$  SPolygon return a simple polygon, the degree of which is given by the integer, and the side of which is given by the real number

There is functionality for solving simple problems involving polygons and for creating images based on polygons, including:

- SPolygon.area() → double return the area of the polygon
- SPolygon.circumscribingCircle() → SCircle return the circumscribing circle of the polygon
- SPolygon.dec()
  decrement the degree of the polygon by 1
- SPolygon.decSide()
  decrement the side of the polygon by 1
- $SPolygon.degree() \longrightarrow double$  return the degree of the polygon
- SPolygon.inc() increment the degree of the polygon by 1
- SPolygon.incSide() increment the side of the polygon by 1
- SPolygon.inscribingCircle() → SCircle return the inscribing circle of the polygon
- $\bullet$  SPolygon.perimeter()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the perimeter of the polygon
- SPolygon.setSide(double) set the side of the polygon to the given number
- SPolygon.side()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the side (length) of the polygon
- SPolygon.toString() → String return a string representation of the polygon

## **SRectangle Functionality**

A simple rectangle is modeled in terms of just two properties, its height and its width. There is just one constructor associated with the SRectangle class, which takes two parameter, the height and the width of the rectangle.

• new SRectangle(double, double)  $\longrightarrow$  SRectangle return a new simple rectangle, the height of which is given by the first number, and the width of which is given by the second number

There is functionality for solving simple problems involving rectangles and creating images based on rectangles, including:

- SRectangle.area()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the area of the rectangle
- SRectangle.diagonal()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the diagonal of the rectangle
- SRectangle.expand(double, double) expand the height of the rectangle by adding the first value to it, and expand the width of the rectangle by adding the second value to it
- SRectangle.height()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the height of the rectangle
- SRectangle.perimeter()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the perimeter of the rectangle
- SRectangle.shrink(double, double) shrink the height of the rectangle by subtracting the first value from it, and shrink the width of the rectangle by subtracting the second value from it
- SRectangle.setHeight(double) set the height of the rectangle to the given value
- SRectangle.setWidth(double) set the width of the rectangle to the given value
- SRectangle.toString()  $\longrightarrow$  String return a string representation of the rectangle
- SRectangle.width()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the width of the rectangle

#### SSquare Functionality

A *simple square* is modeled in terms of just one property, its *side* (side length). There is just one constructor associated with the SSquare class, which takes the side of the new square as its sole parameter.

• new SSquare (double)  $\longrightarrow$  SSquare return a simple square, the side of which is given by the real number

There is functionality for solving simple problems involving squares and creating images based on squares, including:

- SSquare.area()  $\longrightarrow$  double return the area of the square
- $SSquare.circumscribingCircle() \longrightarrow SCircle$  return the circumscribing circle of the square
- $SSquare.diagonal() \longrightarrow double$  return the diagonal of the square
- SSquare.expand(double) increase the radius of the square by the given number

- SSquare.inscribingCircle() → SCircle return the inscribing circle of the square
- $SSquare.perimeter() \longrightarrow double$  return the perimeter of the square
- SSquare.s2() halve the radius by the square
- SSquare.s3() shrink the side by the square by a factor of 3
- SSquare.s5() shrink the side by the square by a factor of 5
- SSquare.s7() shrink the side by the square by a factor of 7
- SSquare.setSide(double) set the sides of the square to the given number
- SSquare.shrink(double)
  decrease the side of the square by the given number
- $SSquare.side() \longrightarrow double$  return the side (length) of the square
- $SSquare.toString() \longrightarrow String$  return a string representation of the square
- SSquare.x2() double the side by the square
- SSquare.x3() expand the side by the square by a factor of 3
- SSquare.x5() expand the side by the square by a factor of 5
- SSquare.x7() expand the side by the square by a factor of 7

# 29 Appendix 2: Modular Melody World (MMW)

This appendix presents a partial specification for the Modular Melody World, or MMW, which features musical *note* objects and music *composer* objects, both of which can be used to render melodic sequences of notes. Some, not all, elements of this microworld's functionality is presented here.

## Interpreting Entries in the Appendices

Each entry in this appendix is made up of terminal symbols and non-terminal symbols. Terminal symbols are those which require no modification by you – type them exactly as shown. Non-terminal symbols stand for something of the specified type, and should be replaced with something appropriate to the type specified. For example, in order to use the changeVolume method, which takes a *String* argument:

SNote.changeVolume(String)

you must replace SNote and String with instances of the appropriate types.

Methods and constructors which return values have the types of those values shown after the  $\longrightarrow$  symbol. For example, you can see below that the constructor for SComposer returns an instance of that type.

### **SComposer Functionality**

A simple composer may be thought of as an agent that can help you to craft melodic lines. A composer possesses a note, and knows how do a variety of things with it, the most notable of which is to play modular melodic sequences with it.

• new SComposer()  $\longrightarrow$  SComposer return a simple composer whose note is instantiated to the default values associated with a simple note, namely: degree=C-MAJOR, degree=1, duration=1, timbre=PIANO, and volume=MEDIUM

There is simple composer's functionality includes:

- SComposer.beginScore() begin a midi score
- SNote.changeVolume(String) sets the volume according to the given number, scale "0" .. "12000"
- SComposer.cp() either raise the pitch or lower the pitch one scale degree
- SComposer.doubleTime() change the tempo, increasing it by a factor of two (functionally the same as s2, but intended for a conceptually different use)
- SComposer.halfTime() change the tempo, decreasing it by a factor of two (functionally the same as x2, but intended for a conceptually different use)
- SComposer.loud() set the volume of the note to 12500
- SComposer.lp() lower the composer's note one scale degree

- SComposer.lp(int)
  - lower the composer's note the given number of scale degrees
- SComposer.maxx()
  - set the volume of the note to 15000
- SComposer.medd()
  - set the volume of the note to 10000
- SComposer.minn()
  - set the volume of the note to 2500
- SComposer.mms1()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms2()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms3()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms4()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms5()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms6()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms7()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms8()
  - a simple modular melodic sequence
- SComposer.mms\_31\_JSB\_M1()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 1 note in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_33\_JSB\_M2()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 3 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_33\_JSB\_M3()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 3 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_33\_JSB\_M4()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 3 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_33\_JSB\_M5()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 3 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_34\_JSB\_M6()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 4 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_34\_JSB\_M7()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 4 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_34\_JSB\_M8()
  a modular melodic sequence of
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 4 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_35\_JSB\_M9()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_35\_JSB\_M10()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_35\_JSB\_M11()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_35\_JSB\_M12()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_35\_JSB\_M13()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_36\_JSB\_M14()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 6 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet

- SComposer.mms\_36\_JSB\_M15()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 6 notes in 3 beats, the shape of which was lifted from a Bach minuet
- SComposer.mms\_85\_HillFlat()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_86\_HillStones()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 6 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_Hill()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_88\_Hills()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 8 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_86\_PrepJump()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 6 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_Stagger()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_StaggerUpDown()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_Stroll()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_StrollUpDown()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_85\_StrollDown()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 5 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_ZagZig()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.mms\_87\_ZigZag()
  - a modular melodic sequence consisting of 7 notes in 8 beats whose shape iconically resembles its name
- SComposer.play()
  - play the composer's note
- SComposer.rest()
  - rest the composer's note
- SComposer.rp()
  - raise the composer's note one scale degree
- SComposer.rp(int)
  - raise the composer's note the given number of scale degrees
- SComposer.saveScore()
  - assuming that you have begun a score, the midi representation of the score that has been defined by playing the composer's note to the point of this method call will be written to the file that you are asked to specify, provided you specify a valid file name in the proper way (be sure the directory that you are eyeing already exists)
- SComposer.s2()
  - shrink the composer's note by a factor of 2
- SComposer.s3()
  - shrink the composer's note by a factor of 3
- SComposer.s5()
  - shrink the composer's note by a factor of 5
- SComposer.soft()
  - set the volume of the note to 7500
- SComposer.text()
  - play and rest of the note textually (as well as sonically)
- SComposer.untext()
  - stop the playing and resting the note textually (as well as sonically)
- SComposer.x2()

expand the composer's note by a factor of 2

- SComposer.x3() expand the composer's note by a factor of 3
- SComposer.x5() expand the composer's note by a factor of 5

#### **SNote Functionality**

A simple note is modeled in terms of more than a dozen properties, the most salient of which are scale and degree, which collectively define the *pitch* of the note, duration which is measured in some number of beats, the timbre of a note, which pertains to the "instrument" through which the note may be rendered, and the volume of the note.

 new SNote() → SNote return a simple note with default values of degree=C-MAJOR, degree=1, duration=1, timbre=PIANO, and volume=MEDIUM

There is functionality for playing the note, resting the note, changing the degree, duration, volume, timbre, and other dimensions of the note. This functionality includes:

- SNote.beginScore() begin a midi score
- SNote.changeVolume(String) sets the volume according to the given number, scale "0" .. "12000"
- SNote.cp() either raise the pitch or lower the pitch one scale degree
- SNote.loud() set the volume of the note to 12500
- SNote.lp() lower the pitch of the note one scale degree
- SNote.lp(int) lower the pitch of the note the given number of scale degrees (within reason)
- SNote.maxx() set the volume of the note to 15000
- SNote.medd() set the volume of the note to 10000
- SNote.minn() set the volume of the note to 2500
- SNote.play() play the note
- SNote.rest() rest the note
- SNote.rp() raise the pitch of the note one scale degree
- SNote.rp(int) raise the pitch of the note the given number of scale degrees (within reason)
- SNote.saveScore() assuming that you have begun a score, the midi representation of the score that has been assembled to the point of this method call will be written to the file that you are asked to specify, provided you specify a valid file name in the proper way (be sure the directory that you are eyeing already exists)
- SNote.shhh() set the volume of the note to 5000

• SNote.s2()

shrink the duration of the note by a factor or 2

• SNote.s3()

shrink the duration of the note by a factor or 3

• SNote.s5()

shrink the duration of the note by a factor or 5

• SNote.soft()

set the volume of the note to 7500

• SNote.text()

play and rest of the note textually (as well as sonically)

• SNote.untext()

stop the playing and resting the note textually (as well as sonically)

• SNote.x2()

expand the duration of the note by a factor or 2

• SNote.x3()

expand the duration of the note by a factor or 3

• *SNote*.x5()

expand the duration of the note by a factor or 5

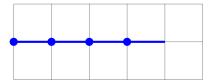
## 30 Appendix 3: Graphical Visualizations of the MMW Melodies

This appendix features graphical visualizations for each of the modular melodies sequences available in the MMW library. Refer to Appendix 2 for the formal reference for each sequence.

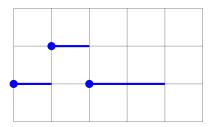
### The Modular Melody Sequences: mms1 - mms8



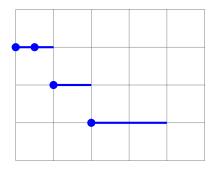
mms1: (C,4)



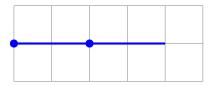
mms3: (C,1) (C,1) (C,1) (C,1)



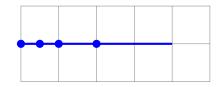
mms5:  $(C,1) / (D,1) \setminus (C,2)$ 



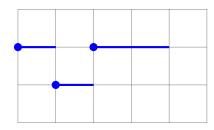
mms7: / (E,1/2) (E,1/2) \ (D,1) \ (C,2)



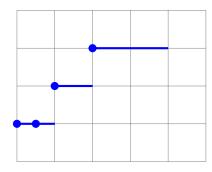
mms2: (C,2) (C,2)



mms4: (C,1/2) (C,1/2) (C,1) (C,2)

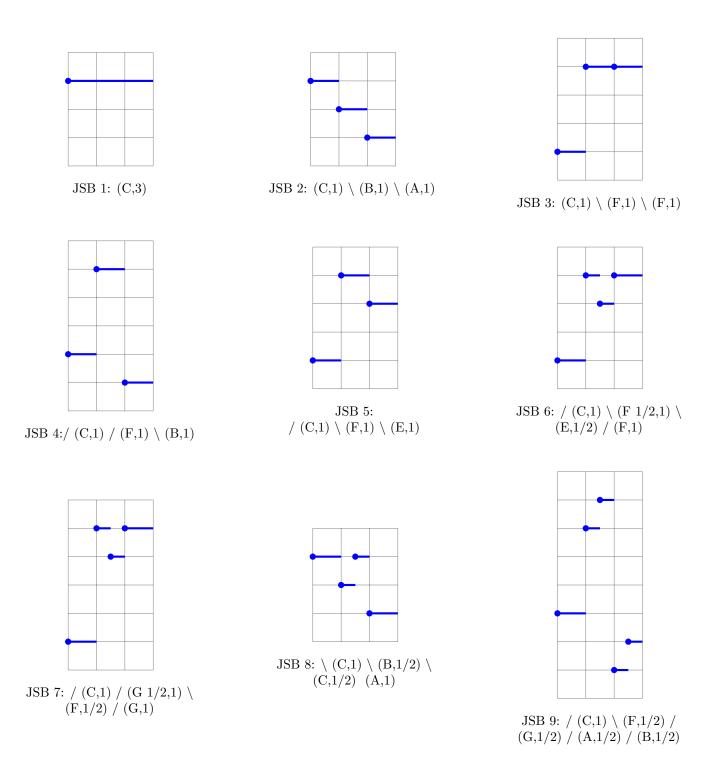


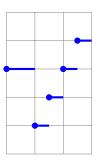
mms5: (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,2)



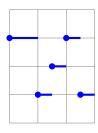
mms8:  $\langle (A,1/2) (A,1/2) / (B,1) / (C,2)$ 

## The JSBach Figures in MMW

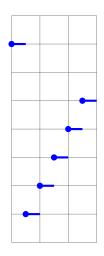




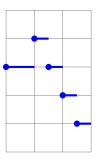
JSB 10: / (C,1) \ (A,1/2) / (B,1/2) / (C,1/2) / (D,1/2)



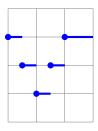
JSB 12: / (C,1) \ (A,1/2) / (B,1/2) / (C,1/2) \ (A,1/2)



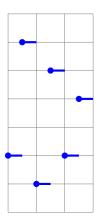
JSB 14:  $\ (G,1/2) \ / \ (A,1/2) \ / \ (B,1/2) \ / \ (C,1/2) \ / \ (D,1/2) \ / \ (E,1/2)$ 



JSB 11:  $\setminus$  (C,1) / (D,1/2)  $\setminus$  (C,1/2)  $\setminus$  (B,1/2)  $\setminus$  (A,1/2)

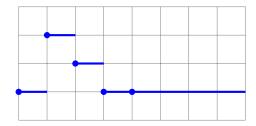


JSB 13: / (C,1/2) \ (B,1/2) \ (A,1/2) / (B,1/2) / (C,1)

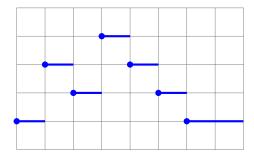


JSB 15: \ (C,1/2) / (G,1/2) \ (B,1/2) / (F,1/2) \ (C,1/2) / (E,1/2)

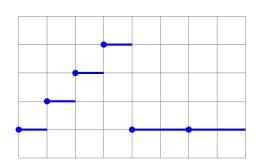
### The Locomotion Sequences in MMW



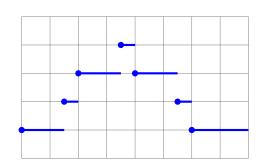
Hill Flat: (C,1) / (E,1) \ (D,1) \ (C,1) (C,4)



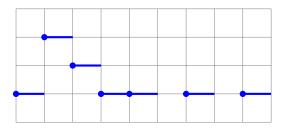
Hill: (C,1) / (E,1) \ (D,1) / (F,1) \ (E,1) \ (D,1) \ (C,2)



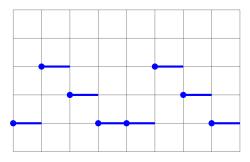
PrepJump: (C,1) / (D,1) / (E,1) / (F,1) \ (C,2) / (C,2)



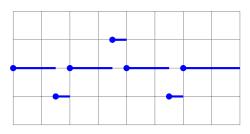
StaggerUpDown:  $(C,3/2) / (D,1/2) / (E,3/2) / (F,1/2) \setminus (E,3/2) \setminus (D,1/2) \setminus (C,2)$ 



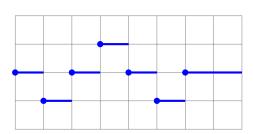
 $\begin{array}{c} \text{HillStones: } (\mathrm{C},1) \ / \ (\mathrm{E},1) \ \backslash \ (\mathrm{D},1) \ \backslash \ (\mathrm{C},1) \ (\mathrm{R},1) \\ (\mathrm{C},1) \ (\mathrm{R},1) \ (\mathrm{C},1) \end{array}$ 



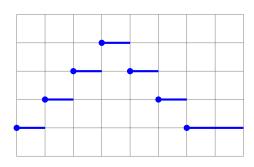
Hills: (C,1) / (E,1) \ (D,1) \ (C,1) (C,1) / (E,1) \ (D,1) \ (C,1)



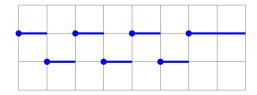
Stagger:  $\ (C,3/2)\ (B,1/2)\ /\ (C,3/2)\ /\ (D,1/2)\ (C,3/2)\ (B,1/2)\ /\ (C,2)$ 



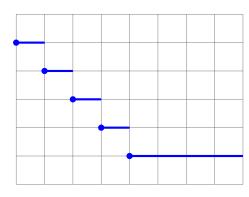
Stroll: (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,1) / (D,1) \ (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,2)



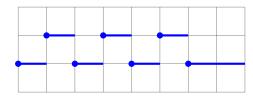
StrollUpDown: (C,1) / (D,1) / (E,1) / (F,1) \ (E,1) \ (C,2)



ZagZig: (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,1) \ (B,1) / (C,2)



Stroll Down: / (G,1) \ (F,1) \ (E,1) \ (D,1) \ (C,4)



ZigZag: (C,1) / (D,1) \ (C,1) / (D,1) \ (C,1) \ (C,2)

## 31 Appendix 4: The Stream-Processing Microworld

Java contains the **Streams Application Programming Interface (API)** which allows programmers to perform complex operations on datasets by thinking about the task they aim to perform in terms of small composable operations. A **stream** represents a sequence of data elements. Composing operations which create and transform streams in various ways gives us a **stream pipeline**. We can think of the streams API as another microworld, where the objects we're manipulating are data elements which will originate from lists, and the operations we can perform are dictated by the streams API.

#### Motivational Example

Let's say we have a List called dots which contains several SCircle objects. We would like to create a new List which contains the inscribing squares for those dots which have a diameter greater than 10. We are used to writing code which looks like this:

```
List<SSquare> squares = new ArrayList<>();
for (SCircle dot : dots){
    if (dot.diameter() > 10){
        SSquare square = dot.inscribingSquare();
        squares.add(square);
    }
}
We could also do this using a stream pipeline:
List<SSquare> squares = dots.stream()
        .filter(c -> c.diameter() > 10)
        .map(c -> c.inscribingSquare())
        .collect(Collectors.toList());
```

We begin by creating a stream from our dots List by calling the stream function. We then filter the elements in the stream, so that only circles with a diameter greater than 10 can continue. We then apply the inscribingSquare function to each element in the stream by using map. This results in a stream of SSquares which we collect into a List.

#### Anonymous Methods

An **anonymous method** (also known as a **lambda**) is a method without a name. In the context of stream pipelines, it's often useful to create and use methods to perform small operations on the fly, instead of formally defining them and giving them a name.

#### Example 1:

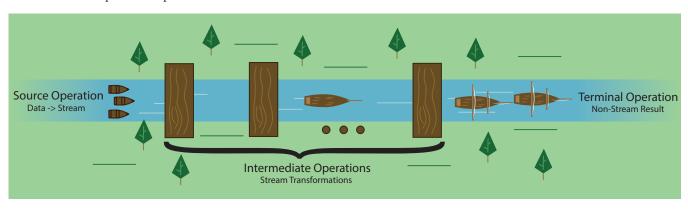
#### Example 2:

$$(x, y) \rightarrow x > y$$

#### **Stream Pipelines**

A stream pipeline consists of a source operation followed by zero or more intermediate operations and one terminal operation.

- Source operations generate a stream from a collection of data.
- Intermediate operations transform the elements of a stream in some way, and produce another stream.
- Terminal operations produce a non-stream result.



#### Some Featured Stream Operations

There are many stream operations which are very useful in dealing with collections of data, many more than we can focus on in this course. We will concentrate our efforts on understanding three significant operations (filter, map, and reduce), from which you will hopefully learn to appreciate what streams can do. Let's work by example, starting with a list of circles called dots.

```
List<SCircle> dots = List.of(new SCircle(3), new SCircle(5), new SCircle(8), new SCircle(10));
```

**Filter**: Filter is an intermediate operation which creates a new stream containing only the elements of its input which satisfy a predicate. Each input element is checked one at a time against the predicate. This means that the anonymous method given as an argument to **filter** should take one argument, and be **boolean**-valued. The effect is to filter out those which do not match.

Map: Map is an intermediate operation which creates a new stream containing the result of applying a function to each element of its input. Each input element is processed one at a time. This means that the anonymous method given as an argument to map should take one argument, and it must return something for each element (but it doesn't have to be of the same type as the input).

**Reduce**: Reduce is a terminal operation which *reduces* a stream of elements to a single value. It accumulates the result by repeatedly applying a binary function, where the first argument is the result of the previous call to the function, and the second is the current stream element being processed. Reduce requires that you specify an identity element, which is the initial value used for the first argument of the binary function, and the result if there are no elements in the stream.

Selections from the

## Stream-Processing API

As in your lab manual, each entry in this API listing is made up of terminal symbols and non-terminal symbols. Terminal symbols are those which require no modification by you – type them exactly as shown. Non-terminal symbols stand for something of the specified type, and should be replaced with something appropriate to the type specified. Methods which return values have the types of those values shown after the  $\longrightarrow$  symbol.

### **Source Operations**

- List<T>.stream() → Stream<T>
  Returns a stream for the elements in the List.
- Arrays.stream(T[])  $\longrightarrow$  Stream<T> Returns a stream for the elements in the array argument.

#### **Intermediate Operations**

- Stream<T>.filter(PredicateFunction<T>)  $\longrightarrow Stream<T>$ Returns a stream consisting of the elements of this stream that match the given predicate.
- Stream<7>.limit(int) —> Stream<7>
  Returns a stream consisting of the elements of this stream, truncated to be no longer than the number of elements indicated by the int argument.
- $Stream<T>.map(Function<T,R>) \longrightarrow Stream<R>$  Returns a stream consisting of the results of applying the given function to the elements of this stream.

### **Terminal Operations**

- Stream<T>.collect(Collectors.toList())  $\longrightarrow List<T>$  Returns a List containing all of the elements of the stream.
- Stream<String>.collect(Collectors.joining(String))  $\longrightarrow$  String
  Returns a String created by concatenating the stream elements, separated by the specified delimiter.
- Stream<T>.collect(Collectors.counting())  $\longrightarrow$  int Returns a the number of elements of the stream.
- Stream<T>.forEach(Command<T>)
  Performs the command for each element of the stream.
- Stream<7>.reduce(T,BinaryFunction<7>)  $\longrightarrow T$ Performs a reduction on the elements of this stream, using the provided identity value and an associative accumulation function, and returns the reduced value.

with Streams!

Some Things to do

```
public class FunWithStreams {
    private static Color randomColor() {
        int rv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
        int gv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
        int bv = (int)(Math.random()*256);
        return new Color(rv,gv,bv);
}

private void paintTheImage() {
    SPainter painter = new SPainter("Stream Fun", 900, 1000);

    // #1 Create a new ArrayList of SSquares and bind it to a variable called squares.

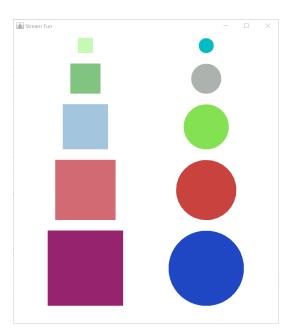
    // #2 Use a for loop to create SSquares with side length 250, 200, 150, 100, and 50,
    // adding them each to the squares List.

// #3 Move the painter backward 300, and left 200. Then, for each SSquare in squares,
    // set the painter to a random color, paint the square, and move the painter
```

```
//
     forward 10 greater than the side length of the square.
// #4 Use streams to create a List of SCircles called circles, which contains
// the inscribing circle for each of the SSquares in squares.
// #5 We didn't keep track of how far we moved the painter in #3 (maybe we should
// have!), so compute it using streams.
// #6 Move the painter backward the amount you calculated, and 400 to the right.
     Then, for each SCircle in circles set the painter to a random color, paint
//
     the circle, and move the painter forward 10 greater than the diameter.
// #7 Use streams to print to standard output the diameter of each circle which has
// area greater than 10,000, and radius less than or equal to 100.
```

}

// Required infrastructure omitted. }  $\label{eq:constraint}$ 



### Resources and References

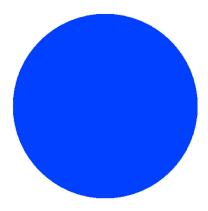
For the most part, the items listed below served to inform my thinking with respect to framing the course and crafting the text. Some of the items were actually referenced in the text.

- 1. Claxton, Guy. Wise-Up: The Challenge of Lifelong Learning. Bloomsbury USA, 2000.
- 2. Dewey, John. Experience and Education. Free Press, 1997.
- 3. Dreyfus, Hubert. What Computers Can't Do. HarperCollins, 1978.
- 4. Dweck, Carol. Mindset: The New Psychology of Success. Ballantine Books, 2007.
- 5. Graci, C. "A Brief Tour of the Learning Sciences Via a Cognitive Toule for Investigating Melodic Phenomena" in *Journal of Educational Technology Systems*, 2009-2010.
- 6. Hutchins, Edwin. Cognition in the Wild. A Bradford Book, 1995.
- 7. Kafai, Y. "Constructionism" in *The Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences*, edited by R. Sawyer. Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- 8. Minsky, Marvin. Society of Mind. Simon & Schuster, 1988.
- 9. Langer, Ellen. The Power of Mindful Learning. Da Capo Press, 1998.
- 10. Martinez, Michael. Learning and Cognition: The Design of the Mind. Pearson, 2009.
- 11. Norman, Donald. "Cognitive artifacts" in Designing interaction: Psychology at the human-computer interface, edited by J. Carroll, 1991.
- 12. Papert, Seymour. Mindstorms: Children, Computers, and Powerful Ideas. Basic Books, 1993.
- 13. Pea, Roy. "Practices of distributed intelligence and designs for education" in *Distributed Cognitions*, edited by Garviel Salomon, 1997.
- 14. Perkins, D. N. "Person-solo: a distributed view of thinking and learning" in *Distributed Cognitions*, edited by Garviel Salomon, 1997.
- 15. Quintana, C., N. Shin, C. Norris, & E. Soloway. "Learner-centered design" in *The Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences*, edited by R. Sawyer. Cambridge University Press, 2006
- 16. Salomon, Gavriel. "No distribution without individuals' cognition: a dynamic interactional view" in *Distributed Cognitions*, edited by Garviel Salomon, 1997.
- 17. Schwartz, D., & J. Heiser. "Spatial representations and imagery in learning" in *The Cambridge handbook of the learning sciences*, edited by R. Sawyer. Cambridge University Press, 2006.
- 18. Searle, John. "Brains, Minds, and Programs" in Behavioral and Brain Sciences. 1980.
- 19. Winograd, Terry, and Fernando Flores. Understanding Computers and Cognition: A New Foundation for Design. Addison-Wesley, 1987.

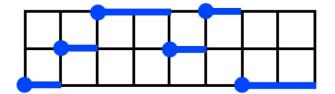


## Module 2: Computational Microworlds

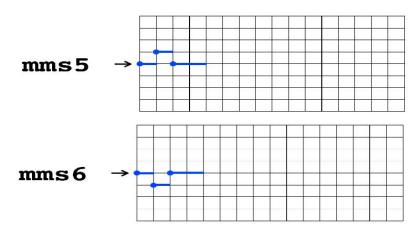
The Blue Dot – p. 12



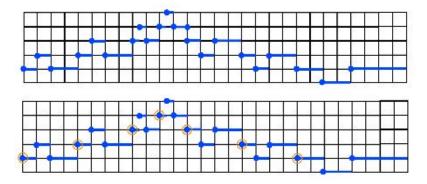
Example 1: Simple Melodic Sequence – p. 16



The Simple Modular Melodic Sequences – p. 19

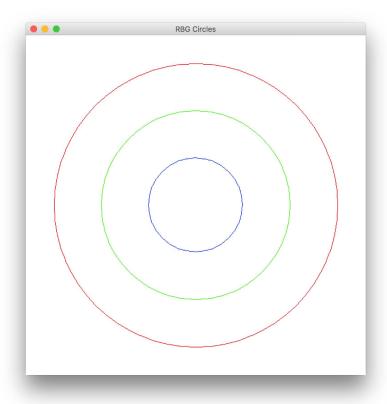


Example 2: A Composer Does A Little Something – p. 20

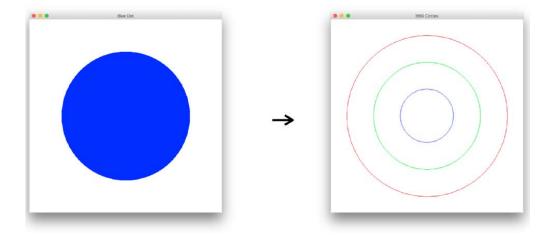


Module 3: More NPW Problem-Solving

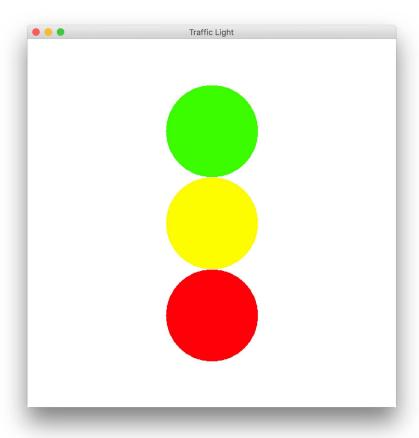
Three Circles – p. 23



Transitioning from the Blue Dot to Three Circles – p. 24



 $\overline{ The \ Traffic \ Light - p. \ 27 }$ 

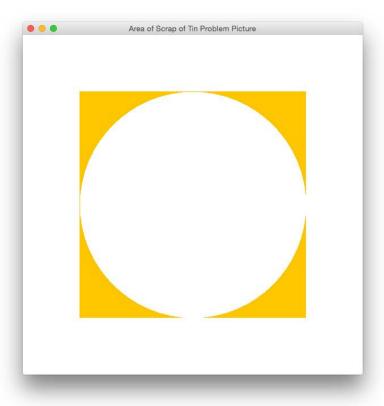


Module 4: Data, Variables, Types, and Expressions

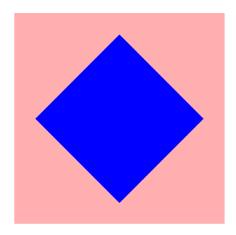
Variable Bindings – p. 33

Module 6: Shapes World Problem Solving

Area of Scrap – p. 47

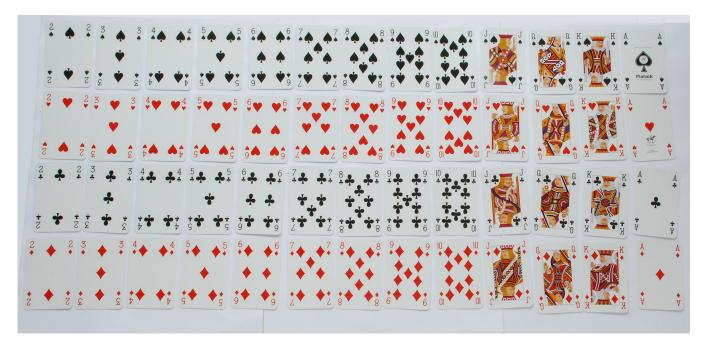


# Area of the Diamond – p. 50



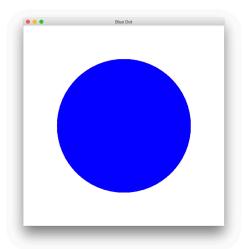
Module 13: Modeling Objects with Classes

## A Deck of Cards – p. 96



## Lab 2: Hello Painter! Hello Composer!

Task 2: the Blue Dot – p. 264

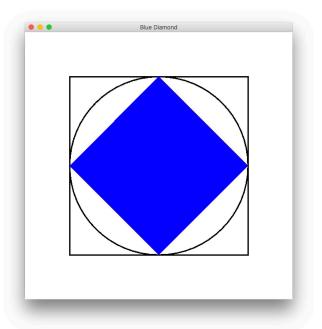


Task 6: the Target logo – p. 114



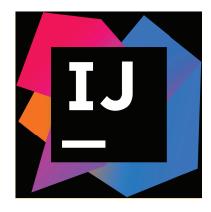
# Lab 4: Expressions and Shapes World Problem Solving

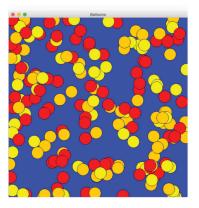
## The Blue Diamond – p. 127

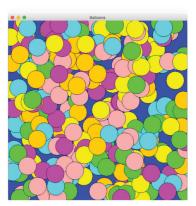


Lab 6: Functions and Commands

Lab 6 Preview – p. 139

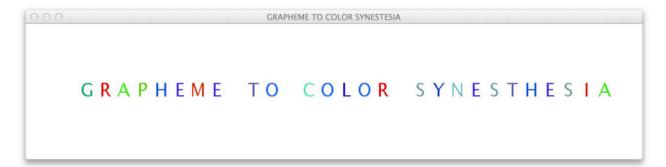






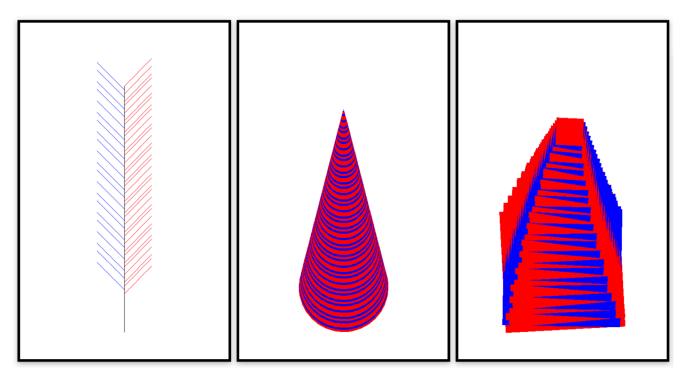
## Lab 12: Grapheme to Color Synesthesia

### Grapheme to Color Synesthesia Sign – p. ??



## Lab 14: Fun with Fractals

### Images Generated by AlgaePainter - p. 201



## Appendix 4: The Stream-Processing Microworld

### The Stream Pipeline – p. 252



### Fun With Streams - p. 256

